

Johann Franz **AHN'S**

SHORT LATIN COURSE.

BY

Dr. P. HENN.

I. ESSENTIALS OF LATIN GRAMMAR.

II. PARALLEL EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION.

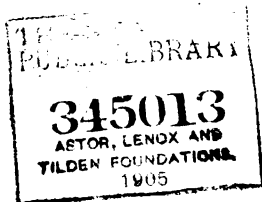
III. READING LESSONS WITH VOCABULARY.

NUMBER TWO.

NEW YORK:

E. STEIGER & CO.

1883.



REQUEST.

The undersigned, in their efforts to secure the greatest possible correctness in their educational publications, will feel obliged for the suggestion of improvements in this volume.

E. Steiger & Co., Publishers.

Copyright, 1883, by E. STEIGER & Co.

Press of
E. Steiger & Co., N. Y.

P R E F A C E.

The present volume, **Number Two of *AHN'S Short Latin Course***, continues, carefully and on the same plan, the instruction in Latin commenced in **Number One**. It is divided into three Parts.

Part First exhibits, besides a review of the Declensions, the chief grammatical forms of Conjugation, and an explanation of the most important rules of Syntax. The Exercises in **Part Second** are intended to furnish to the teacher the opportunity of drilling his pupils in the practical application of the rules *while they are learning them*. As the pupil is expected to learn by heart the Vocabulary belonging to each lesson, words once given are not repeated; it should, however, be borne in mind that any word whose meaning cannot be recalled, may be looked up in the **Vocabularies** to the Exercises, which contain every word and idiom in the text.

The subject of Conjugation having been finished (**Part First**, 93), all the forms and constructions needed as a preparation for easy reading are given, and may be followed directly by the earlier **Reading Lessons** in **Part Third**, while, at the same time, the more important constructions of Syntax (**Part First**, 94 and after) may be taken up and exemplified by exercises upon each construction. It must, however, be left to the teacher's judgment and experience whether to follow this practice, or to postpone the Reading Lessons until the pupil has finished the systematic study of Syntax. In the separate **Vocabulary** to **Part Third** it has been the aim to give to each word the particular meanings which occur in the Reading Lessons without, however, omitting its leading signification.

In preparing the *Short Latin Course* it has been the author's intention to save unnecessary work. But it must not be thought that this book does away with the necessity of honest work altogether. There is no more pernicious idea than that of learning a language "in six easy lessons". All the work, however, that is done, should have the one aim in view, viz.: to conduct the pupil by the *shortest and easiest road* to a sound and practical knowledge of Latin.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

PART I. — ESSENTIALS OF LATIN GRAMMAR.

Sections	ETYMOLOGY (continued).	Page
1. 2.	<i>Peculiarities of Declension</i>	1
3—10.	<i>Greek Nouns</i>	1
11—22.	<i>Irregular Nouns</i>	2
23—25.	<i>Verbs of the First Conjugation</i>	4
26—35.	<i>Verbs of the Second Conjugation</i>	5
36—62.	<i>Verbs of the Third Conjugation</i>	7
36. 37.	<i>Verbs in ūō, vō</i>	7
38. 39.	<i>Verbs in īō</i>	7
40—44.	<i>Verbs in dō, tō</i>	8
45. 46.	<i>Verbs in bō, pō</i>	9
47—54.	<i>Verbs in cō, gō (gūō), quō, hō, etō</i>	10
55—59.	<i>Verbs in lō, mō, nō, rō</i>	12
60—62.	<i>Verbs in sō, xō, scō</i>	13
63. 64.	<i>Verbs of the Fourth Conjugation</i>	13
65—68.	<i>Deponent Verbs</i>	14
69—71.	<i>Semi-Deponents and Neutral Passives</i>	15
72—77.	<i>Derivative Verbs</i>	16
78—87.	<i>Irregular Verbs</i>	17
88—91.	<i>Defective Verbs</i>	22
92. 93.	<i>Impersonal Verbs</i>	23

CONSTRUCTIONS OF SYNTAX.

94—102.	<i>Agreement of the Predicate</i>	24
103. 104.	<i>Agreement of Attribute and Apposition</i>	25
105. 106.	<i>Agreement of Pronouns</i>	25
107—111.	<i>Questions</i>	26
112—164.	<i>Uses of Cases</i>	26
112—115.	<i>Cases with Prepositions</i>	26
116—118.	<i>Cases with Adjectives</i>	28
119—145.	<i>Cases with Verbs</i>	29
146—157.	<i>Relations of Time, Space and Place</i>	34
158—164.	<i>Ablative in Special Constructions</i>	36
165—170.	<i>Use of Tenses</i>	37

Sections	Page
171—174. <i>Sequence of Tenses</i>	37
175—177. <i>Imperative</i>	38
178. 179. <i>Infinitive</i>	39
180. <i>Gerund</i>	39
181. <i>Gerundive</i>	40
182—186. <i>Accusative with the Infinitive</i>	40
187—189. <i>Participles</i>	41
190—192. <i>Periphrastic Conjugation</i>	42
193. 194. <i>Ablative Absolute</i>	42
195—198. <i>The Supine and its Equivalents</i>	43
199—208. <i>Subjunctive after Conjunctions</i>	44
209. <i>Subjunctive after Relatives</i>	46
210. <i>Subjunctive in Indirect Questions</i>	47

PART II. — PARALLEL EXERCISES.

ETYMOLOGY (continued).

1. 2. <i>Declension</i> (Gr. 1—22)	48
3. 4. <i>First Conjugation</i> (Gr. 23—25)	48
5. 6. <i>Second Conjugation</i> (Gr. 26—35)	49
7. 8. <i>Third Conjugation. Verbs in ūō, vō</i> (Gr. 36. 37)	49
9. 10. <i>Verbs in īō</i> (Gr. 38. 39)	50
11—14. <i>Verbs in dō, tō</i> (Gr. 40—44)	50
15. 16. <i>Verbs in bō, pō</i> (Gr. 45. 46)	51
17—20. <i>Verbs in cō, gō (gūō), quō, hō, ctō</i> (Gr. 47—54)	52
21—24. <i>Verbs in lō, mō, nō, rō</i> (Gr. 55—59)	52
25. 26. <i>Verbs in sō, xō, scō</i> (Gr. 60—62)	53
27. 28. <i>Fourth Conjugation</i> (Gr. 63. 64)	54
29. 30. <i>Deponent Verbs</i> (Gr. 65—68)	54
31. 32. <i>Semi-Deponents and Derivatives</i> (Gr. 69—77)	55
33. 34. <i>Irregular Verbs: ēdērē, vellē, nollē, mallē, īrē</i> — (Gr. 78—82)	55
35. 36. <i>quīrē, nequīrē, ferrē, fīērī</i> (Gr. 83—87)	56
37. 38. <i>Defective and Impersonal Verbs</i> (Gr. 88—93)	56

CONSTRUCTIONS OF SYNTAX.

39—42. <i>Agreement of the Predicate. Questions</i> (Gr. 94—111).	57
43—46. <i>Cases with Prepositions</i> (Gr. 112—115)	58
47. 48. <i>Cases with Adjectives</i> (Gr. 116—118)	59
49. 50. <i>Cases with Verbs. — Genitive</i> (Gr. 119—128)	59
51. 52. <i>Dative</i> (Gr. 129—132)	60
53. 54. <i>Accusative</i> (Gr. 133—139)	60
55. 56. <i>Ablative</i> (Gr. 140—145)	60

Sections	Page
57—60. <i>Relations of Time, Space, and Place</i> (Gr. 146—157)...	61
61 62 <i>Ablative in Special Constructions</i> (Gr. 158—164)	62
63. 64 <i>Use of Tenses</i> (Gr. 165—170)	63
65 66. <i>Sequence of Tenses</i> (Gr. 171—174)	63
67 68. <i>Imperative, Infinitive</i> (Gr. 175—179)	64
69 70. <i>Gerund, Gerundive</i> (Gr. 180—181)	64
71. 72. <i>Accusative with the Infinitive</i> (Gr. 182—186)	65
73 74. <i>Participles</i> (Gr. 187—189)	65
75. 76. <i>Periphrastic Conjugation</i> (Gr. 190—192)	66
77. 78. <i>Ablative Absolute</i> (Gr. 193. 194)	66
79. 80. <i>Supines</i> (Gr. 195—198)	67
81—84. <i>Subjunctive after Conjunctions</i> (Gr. 199—208) ...	68
85. 86. <i>Subjunctive after Relatives</i> (Gr. 209)	69
87. 88. <i>Subjunctive in Indirect Questions</i> (Gr. 210. 211)	69
VOCABULARY: 1. <i>Latin and English</i>	71
2. <i>English and Latin</i>	93

PART III. — READING LESSONS.

1. <i>Daedālus</i>	110
2. <i>Judiciūm Paridis</i>	110
3. <i>Bellum Trojānum</i>	111
4. <i>Ulixes in specu Polyphēmi</i>	112
5. <i>Darēus et Scythae</i>	114
6. <i>Romūlus</i>	114
7. <i>Sabinōrum virgīnes rapiuntur</i>	114
8. <i>Tarquiniūs Superbus</i>	115
9. <i>Horatius Cocles</i>	115
10. <i>Mucius Scaevola</i>	115
11. <i>Pyrrhus</i>	116
12. <i>Arminiūs</i>	117
13. <i>De morte Epaminondae</i>	118
14. <i>De Romanōrum disciplīna militāri</i>	118
15. <i>De Apelle</i>	119
16. <i>Senes et mors</i>	119
17. <i>Judiciūm Philippi</i>	119
18. <i>De Socrāte</i>	119
19. <i>De Mida</i>	120
20. <i>Agricōlae Lyciae in ranas mutantur</i>	120
21. <i>De Tantālo</i>	121
22. <i>De Thesēo</i>	121
23. <i>De Iphigenia</i>	121
24. <i>De Codro</i>	122

Sections	Page
25. De libris Sibyllinis	122
26. De Cyro et Tomÿri	123
27. De Marcio Coriolāno	123
28. De Herostrāto	124
29. De Stilpōne philosōpho	124
30. De amicitia Orestis et Pyladis	124
31. De Solōne et Croeso	124
32. De Amāsi et Polycrate	126
33. Quomōdo Croesus, Lydiae rex, a Cyro, Persārum rege, victus sit	128
34. De Cyro puēro	132
35. Quomōdo Cyrus Persārum regnum condidērit	136
VOCABULARY: <i>Latin and English</i>	139

PART FIRST.

ESSENTIALS OF LATIN GRAMMAR.

ETYMOLOGY (continued).

PECULIARITIES OF DECLENSION.

1. In composition with *pāter*, *māter*, *fillūs*, *filīā*, the word *fāmilīā* has in the **Genitive Singular** *fāmilīās*, *e. g.*, *pāterfāmilīās*, *the father of a family*.

2. In the **Genitive Plural** of the **Second Declension** *ūm* is often found for *ōrūm*, especially in certain words denoting money, measure, or weight, as: *nummūm* for *nummōrūm*, *of moneys*, also in a few other words, as: *dēūm* for *dēōrūm*, *libērūm* for *libērōrūm*.

Greek Nouns.

3. Review the Greek forms of the **First Declension** I. 18.

4. A few **Greek Nouns** of the **Second Declension** end in *ōs*, *ōn*, instead of *ūs*, *ūm*. Greek Nouns ending in *eūs* (like *Orphēus*) are thus declined:

Nom. Or' <i>phēus</i>	Dat. Or' <i>phē ō</i>	Voc. Or' <i>phēu</i>
Gen. Or' <i>phē ī</i>	Acc. Or' <i>phē ūm</i>	Abl. Or' <i>phē ō</i>

5. The greater number of **Greek Nouns** belong to the **Third Declension**. In the **Dative** and **Ablative Plural**, Neuters in *mā* have commonly *īs* instead of *ībūs*; thus: *pōemātīs*, instead of *pōemātībūs*.

6. Several feminine nouns in *ō* have **Genitive Sing.** *ūs*, all the other cases ending in *ō*, as: *ēchō*, **Gen.** *ēchūs*, **Dat.** *ēchō*, *an echo*.

7. Many Greek nouns have **Genitive** *ōs*, as: *lampās*, *lampādōs*, *a lamp* — and **Accusative** *ā*, as: *Sālāmīs*, **Acc.** *Sālāmīnā*, *Salamis*; *āēr*, **Acc.** *āērā*, *air*; *aethēr*, **Acc.** *aethērā*, *ether*.

8. The **Vocative Sing.** drops *s* in nouns in *eūs*, *īs*, *ys*, and *ās* (*antis*), as: *Daphnīs*, **Voc.** *Daphnī*, *Daphnis*; *Orphēus*, **Voc.** *Orphēu*, *Orpheus*; *Atlās*, **Voc.** *Atlā*, *Atlas*.

9. The ending *ōn* occurs in the **Genitive Plur.** of a few titles of books, as: *Mētāmorphōsēs*, *-ēōn*.

10. Many Greek nouns have **Plural Nom. ěs**, as: *lampās*, *lampādēs* — and **Accus. ās**, as: *Ārabs*, *Ārābās*, *Arabian*; *Cyclops*, *Cyclōpās*, *a Cyclops*.

Irregular Nouns.

11. Some Nouns are **Defective in Case**, i. e., they want one or more cases. The **Nominative** is wanting in (*frux*) *fruit*, *frūgīs*; (*ops*) *help*, *ōpis*; (*dicīd*) *dominion*, *dicīōnīs*.

12. The **Genitive** and **Dative** of *vis*, *force*, are wanting.

13. *nihl*, *nothing*, and *pārūm*, *too little*, can only be used as **Nominatives** or **Accusatives**.

14. The **Genitive** and **Ablative** of *nēmō*, *nobody*, are wanting, and supplied by *nullūs*, *nullo*.

15. The **Genitive Plural** is wanting in *cōr*, *the heart*; *ōs*, *the mouth*; *pax*, *peace*, and some others.

16. Several nouns occur only in the **Ablative Singular**; such are:

<i>spontē</i> , <i>freely</i> , of one's	<i>nātū</i> , <i>by birth</i>	<i>noctū</i> , <i>at night</i>
<i>own accord</i>	<i>jussū</i> , <i>by order</i>	<i>intērdiū</i> , <i>in day-time</i>

17. **Defective in Number** are those which want either the **Singular** or the **Plural**.

18. Nouns used in the **Singular** only: **Singularia tantum**. Some nouns, from the nature of the things meant, have no **Plural**, as: *justitiā*, *justice*; *fāmēs*, *hunger*; *aurūm*, *gold*. There are also other nouns which lack the **Plural**, without any obvious reason, as: *spēcīmēn*, *a sample*; *vespēr*, *evening*; *mēridiēs*, *mid-day*; *vēr*, *spring*.

19. Nouns used in the **Plural** only: **Pluralia tantum**. The commonest of them are:

First Declension.

<i>dēliciae</i> , - <i>ārūm</i> , <i>delight</i>	<i>insidiae</i> , - <i>ārūm</i> , <i>an ambush</i>
<i>divitiāe</i> , - <i>ārūm</i> , <i>riches</i>	<i>nundinae</i> , - <i>ārūm</i> , <i>market-day</i>
<i>exsequiae</i> , - <i>ārūm</i> , <i>a funeral</i>	<i>nuptiae</i> , - <i>ārūm</i> , <i>a wedding</i>
<i>fēriāe</i> , - <i>ārūm</i> , <i>holidays</i>	<i>tēnēbrae</i> , - <i>ārūm</i> , <i>darkness</i>
<i>indutiāe</i> , - <i>ārūm</i> , <i>a truce</i>	<i>Āthēnae</i> , - <i>ārūm</i> , <i>Athens</i>

Second Declension.

<i>armā</i> , - <i>ōrūm</i> , <i>arms, weapons</i>	<i>libērī</i> , - <i>ōrūm</i> , <i>children</i>
<i>fastī</i> , - <i>ōrūm</i> , <i>an almanac</i>	<i>postērī</i> , - <i>ōrūm</i> , <i>descendants</i>
<i>gēminī</i> , - <i>ōrūm</i> , <i>twins</i>	<i>Delphī</i> , - <i>ōrūm</i> , <i>Delphi</i>

Third Declension.

Alpēs, -īŭm, *the Alps*
mājōrēs, -ūm, *ancestors*

faucēs, -īŭm, *the throat*
mānēs, -īŭm, *the shades of the dead*

20. Some words have besides their **general** meaning a **special** meaning in the **Plural**:

Singular.

aedēs, -īs, *a temple*
āquā, -ae, *water*
auxiliūm, -ī, *help*
castrūm, -ī, *a fort*
cōpiā, -ae, *abundance*
litterā, -ae, *a letter (of the alphabet)*
impēdimentūm, -ī, *a hindrance*
rostrūm, -ī, *a beak*
sāl, sālīs, *salt*

Plural.

aedēs, -īŭm, *a house*
āquae, -ārūm, *medicinal springs*
auxiliā, -ōrūm, *auxiliary troops*
castrā, -ōrūm, *a camp*
cōpiāe, -ārūm, *troops*
litterae, -ārūm, *an epistle; learning, literature*
impēdimentā, -ōrūm, *baggage*
rostrā, -ōrūm, *speaker's platform*
sālēs, -īŭm, *witticisms*

21. Redundant nouns are those which are found of **Different** **Genders** in the same Declension; as:

Singular.

jōcūs, -ī, *a joke, jest*
lōcūs, -ī, *a place*
caelūm, -ī, *heaven*
frēnūm, -ī, *a bridle*

Plural.

jōcī, -ōrūm, & jōcā, -ōrūm, *jokes*
{ lōcī, -ōrūm, *passages (in books)*
lōcā, -ōrūm, *places*
caelī, -ōrūm, *heavens*
frēnī, -ōrūm, & frēnā, -ōrūm, *a bit*

or of **Different** **Declensions**; as:

luxūriā, -ae
māteriā, -ae
segnitiā, -ae
ēlēphantūs, -ī
plēbs, -īs

luxūriēs, -ēī, *luxury*
māteriēs, -ēī, *matter*
segnitiēs, -ēī, *slothfulness*
ēlēphās, -antīs, *an elephant*
plēbēs, -ēī, *the common people*

22. The Latin has only a few **Indeclinable Nouns**; viz.:

fās, *right*
nēfās, *wrong*
instār, *an image, kind*
nēcessē, *necessary*

mānē, *morning*
nihil, *nothing*
pondō, (lit. *in weight*), *pounds*
ōpūs, *need*

besides the names of the Latin and Greek letters, as: A, D, alphā, deltā, and some foreign words, as: sīnāpī, *mustard*.

(See *Exercises 1, 2*, page 48.)

Verbs of the First Conjugation.

23. Most of the Verbs of the **First Conjugation** form their **Perfect** and **Supine** in **-āvi**, **-ātūm**, like *āmō*. Only a few deviate from the regular formation. Mark the following:

Perfect in ūi, Supine in Itūm (tūm).

<i>crēpō</i> , - <i>ārē</i> , to creak	<i>crēpūi</i>	<i>crēpitūm</i>
<i>cūbō</i> , - <i>ārē</i> , to lie down	<i>cūbūi</i>	<i>cūbitūm</i>
<i>dōmō</i> , - <i>ārē</i> , to tame	<i>dōmūi</i>	<i>dōmitūm</i>
<i>sōnō</i> , - <i>ārē</i> , to sound	<i>sōnūi</i>	<i>sōnitūm</i> , <i>sōnātūrūs</i>
<i>tōnō</i> , - <i>ārē</i> , to thunder	<i>tōnūi</i>	<i>tōnitūm</i>
<i>vētō</i> , - <i>ārē</i> , to forbid, prohibit	<i>vētūi</i>	<i>vētītūm</i>
<i>fricō</i> , - <i>ārē</i> , to rub	<i>fricūi</i>	<i>fricātūm</i> , <i>frictūm</i>
<i>mīcō</i> , - <i>ārē</i> , to shine	<i>mīcūi</i>	(wanting)
<i>sēcō</i> , - <i>ārē</i> , to cut	<i>sēcūi</i>	<i>sectūm</i> , <i>sēcātūrūs</i>

Compounds of the obsolete *plīcō* have both *ūi*, *Itūm* and *āvi*, *ātūm*, thus:

<i>applicō</i> , - <i>ārē</i> , to apply	{ <i>applicāvi</i> <i>applicātūm</i> <i>applicūi</i> <i>applicitūm</i>
<i>explicō</i> , - <i>ārē</i> , to unfold	{ <i>explicāvi</i> <i>explicātūm</i> <i>explicūi</i> <i>explicitūm</i>
<i>implicō</i> , - <i>ārē</i> , to involve	{ <i>implicāvi</i> <i>implicātūm</i> <i>implicūi</i> <i>implicitūm</i>
<i>pōtō</i> , - <i>ārē</i> , to drink	<i>pōtāvi</i> <i>pōtūm</i>
<i>enēcō</i> , - <i>ārē</i> , to slay	<i>enēcāvi</i> (<i>ūi</i>) <i>enēcātūm</i> (<i>tūm</i>)

24. Perfect in *i*, Supine in *tūm*,

with lengthened stem-vowel,

<i>jūvō</i> , - <i>ārē</i> }	<i>jūvī</i>	<i>jūtūm</i>
<i>adjūvō</i> , - <i>ārē</i> }	<i>adjūvī</i>	<i>adjūtūm</i>

Fut. Participle: *jūvātūrūs*, but *adjūtūrūs* or *adjūvātūrūs*

<i>lāvō</i> , - <i>ārē</i> , to wash	<i>lāvī</i>	<i>lāvātūm</i> (<i>lauitūm</i> , <i>lōtūm</i>)
--------------------------------------	-------------	---

25. With Reduplicated Perfect.

Some Verbs of the *First*, *Second* and *Third Conjugations* repeat in the *Perfect* the initial consonant of the stem with the vowel following it, or with *ē*. Compound Verbs omit the reduplication, but Compounds of *dō*, *I give*; *stō*, *I stand*; *discō*, *I learn*; *poscō*, *I demand*, and some Compounds of *currō*, *I run*, retain it.

<i>dō</i> , - <i>ārē</i> , to give	<i>dēdī</i>	<i>dātūm</i>
<i>circumdō</i> , - <i>ārē</i> , to surround	<i>circumdēdī</i>	<i>circumdātūm</i>

Like **dō**, are conjugated the Compounds with words of *two* syllables, as: **circumdō**, *I surround*. The Compounds with words of *one* syllable pass over into the **3d Conjugation**. **a** in **dārē** is everywhere short, except in **dās**, *thou givest*; **dā**, *give thou*.

stō , stārē , <i>to stand</i>	stētī	stātūm
circumstō , -ārē , <i>to stand around</i>	circumstētī	<i>(wanting)</i>
praestō , -ārē , <i>to afford</i>	praestītī	<i>(wanting)</i>

Like **circumstō**, all Compounds of **stārē** with Prepositions of *two* syllables have **stētī** in the **Perfect**, but no **Supine**. Those compounded with Prepositions of *one* syllable have **stītī** in the **Perfect**, and likewise no **Supine**.

(See *Exercises 3, 4*, p. 48.)

Verbs of the Second Conjugation.

26. Most Verbs of the **Second Conjugation** have **ŭī** in the **Perfect** and **ītūm** in the **Supine**, and this is considered the regular formation. Many Verbs however, with a regular Perfect in **ŭī** want the Supine, as: **tīmēō**, **-ērē**, *to fear*; **arcēō**, **-ērē**, *to keep off*, &c. Others want both, Perfect and Supine, as: **immīnēō**, **-ērē**, *to threaten*.

27. A great many Verbs of the **Second Conjugation** deviate from the regular formation mentioned above.

28. Perfect in **ēvī**, Supine in **ētūm** (**ītūm**, **tūm**).

delēō , -ērē , <i>to destroy</i>	delēvī	delētūm
flēō , -ērē , <i>to weep</i>	flēvī	flētūm
nēō , -ērē , <i>to spin</i>	nēvī	nētūm
[plēō , <i>I fill</i>]*		
implēō , -ērē , <i>to fill (up)</i>	implēvī	implētūm
[ōlēō , <i>I grow</i>]		
ābōlēō , -ērē , <i>to abolish</i>	ābōlēvī	ābōlītūm

29. Perfect in **ī**, Supine in **tūm**.

cāvēō , -ērē , <i>to be on one's guard</i>	cāvī	cautūm
fāvēō , -ērē , <i>to favor</i>	fāvī	fautūm
fōvēō , -ērē , <i>to cherish</i>	fōvī	fōtūm
mōvēō , -ērē , <i>to move, trouble</i>	mōvī	mōtūm
vōvēō , -ērē , <i>to vow, devote</i>	vōvī	vōtūm
pāvēō , -ērē , <i>to quake for fear</i>	pāvī	<i>(wanting)</i>
fervēō , -ērē , <i>to glow</i>	fervī , ferbūī	<i>(wanting)</i>
cōnivēō , -ērē , <i>to shut the eyes</i>	cōnivī , cōnixī	<i>(wanting)</i>

* Obsolete forms are enclosed within brackets [].

30. Dropping the *i* of the Supine.

dōcēō, -ēřě, to teach	dōcūī	doctūm
tēnēō, -ēřě, to hold	tēnūī	(tentūm)
miscēō, -ēřě, to mix, mingle	miscūī	mixtūm, mistūm
torrēō, -ēřě, to roast	torrūī	tostūm
censēō, -ēřě, to value, think	censūī	censūm

31. Perfect in *sī*, Supine in *tūm*.

augēō, -ēřě, to increase	auxī	auctūm
indulgēō, -ēřě, to indulge	indulsī	indultūm
torquēō, -ēřě, to torture	torsī	tortūm
lūcēō, -ēřě, to shine	luxī	(wanting)
lūgēō, -ēřě, to mourn	luxī	(wanting)
frigēō, -ēřě, to be cold	(frīxī)	(wanting)

32. Perfect in *sī*, Supine in *sūm*.

ardēō, -ēřě, to burn	arsī	arsūm
haerēō, -ēřě, to hang	haesī	haesūm
jūbēō, -ēřě, to order	jussī	jussūm
mānēō, -ēřě, to stay, remain	mansī	mansūm
mulcēō, -ēřě, to soothe	mulsi	mulsum
mulgēō, -ēřě, to milk	mulsi	mulsum
rīdēō, -ēřě, to laugh	rīsī	rīsūm
suādēō, -ēřě, to advise	suāsī	suāsūm
tergēō, -ēřě	tersī	tersūm
tergō, -ēřě } to wipe		
algēō, -ēřě, to be cold	alsī	(wanting)
fulgēō, -ēřě, to shine	fulsi	(wanting)
turgēō, -ēřě, to swell	tursī	(wanting)
urgēō, -ēřě, to urge	ursī	(wanting)

33. Perfect in *ī*, Supine in *sūm*.

prandēō, -ēřě, to breakfast	prandī	pransūm
-----------------------------	--------	---------

Participle *pransūs*, in an active sense, *having breakfasted*

sēdēō, -ēřě, to sit	sēdī	sessūm
vīdēō, -ēřě, to see	vīdī	visūm

34. With Reduplication:

mordēō, -ēřě, to bite	mōmordī	morsūm
pendēō, -ēřě, to hang	pēpendī	pensūm
spondēō, -ēřě, to pledge	spōpondī	sponsūm
tōndēō, -ēřě, to shear	tōtōndī	tonsūm

35. Mark the solitary Verb:

cīšō, -ērē } to rouse
cīō, -irē }

cīvī

cītūm (cītūm)

(See *Exercises 5, 6*, p. 49.)

Verbs of the Third Conjugation.

VERBS ending in ūō, vō.

36. Perfect in ī, Supine in tūm.

ācūō, -ērē, to sharpen, whet

ācūī

ācūtūm

Perf. Part. wanting; ācūtūs, sharp, is Adjective only.

argūō, -ērē, to accuse

argūī

(argūtūm)

imbūō, -ērē, to dip, dye

imbūī

imbūtūm

indūō, -ērē, to put on

indūī

indūtūm

exūō, -ērē, to put off

exūī

exūtūm

lūō, -ērē, to alone for

lūī

(lūtūm)

lūō, -ērē, to wash

lūī

lūtūm

mīnūō, -ērē, to lessen

mīnūī

mīnūtūm

rūō, -ērē, to rush forth

rūī

rūtūm

spūō, -ērē, to spit

spūī

spūtūm

stātūō, -ērē, to set, place

stātūī

stātūtūm

sūō, -ērē, to sew

sūī

sūtūm

tribūō, -ērē, to give, confer on

tribūī

tribūtūm

solvō, -ērē, to (dis)solve

solvī

sōlūtūm

volvō, -ērē, to roll, turn

volvī

vōlūtūm

congrūō, -ērē, to agree

congrūī

(wanting)

mētūō, -ērē, to fear

mētūī

(wanting)

plūō, -ērē, to rain

plūī (pluvī)

(wanting)

sternūō, -ērē, to sneeze

sternūī

(wanting)

37. The following Verbs form their *Perfect* and *Supine* differently:

vivō, -ērē, to live

vixī

victūm

strūō, -ērē, to build

struxī

structūm

flūō, -ērē, to flow

fluxī

fluxūm

(See *Exercises 7, 8*, p. 49.)

VERBS ending in īō.

38. Some Verbs of the **Third Conjugation** insert **ī** before the ending of the **Present**, as: cāpērē, to take; cāpīō, I take. This **ī** appears likewise in all the other forms derived from the Present, but not before another **ī** or **ē**, except in the third person of the Future Active: capīēt, he will take (see I. 142).

căpîŏ, —ērē, to take	căpî	captŭm
făcîŏ, —ērē, to do, make	fēcî	factŭm
jăcîŏ, —ērē, to throw, cast	jēcî	jactŭm
[lăcîŏ, I entice]		
allîcîŏ, —ērē, to allure	allēxî	(allectŭm)
[spēcîŏ, I see]		
aspîcîŏ, —ērē, to look	aspeŭxî	aspectŭm
cŭpîŏ, —ērē, to wish, desire	cŭpîvî	cŭpîtŭm
fôdîŏ, —ērē, to dig	fôdî	fossŭm
fŭgîŏ, —ērē, to flee or fly	fŭgî	(fŭgîtŭm)
părîŏ, —ērē, to bring forth	pěpěrî	partŭm
	Fut. Part.	părîtŭrŭs
quătîŏ, —ērē, to shake	(wanting)	quassŭm
răpîŏ, —ērē, to snatch away	răpŭî	raptŭm
săpîŏ, —ērē, to be wise	săpîvî, săpŭî	(wanting)

39. The Verb **făcērē**, to do, make, has for its **Passive** fiŏ, factŭs sŭm, fiērî, to be made, become (see 86). Its **Imperative** is făc, do.

The same rule applies to those Compounds of făcîŏ which retain **ă**, as: pătěfăcîŏ, I open; **Pass.** pătěfiŏ, I am opened; **Imperat.** pătěfăc, open. The Compounds of făcîŏ with **Prepositions** change **ă** to **î**, and form the **Passive** and the **Imperative** regularly, as: interfîcîŏ, I kill; **Pass.** interfîciŏr; **Imperat.** interfîcě.

(See *Exercises 9, 10*, p. 50.)

VERBS ending in dŏ, tŏ.

40. Perfect in sî, Supine in sŭm.

claudŏ, —ērē, to shut, close	clausî	clausŭm }
divîdŏ, —ērē, to divide, separate	divîsî	dîvîsŭm •
laedŏ, —ērē, to violate, hurt	laesî	laesŭm
lŭdŏ, —ērē, to play	lŭsî	lŭsŭm
plaudŏ, —ērē, to applaud	plausî	plausŭm
rădŏ, —ērē, to scrape	răsî	răsŭm
rôdŏ, —ērē, to gnaw	rôsî	rôsŭm
trŭdŏ, —ērē, to thrust	trŭsî	trŭsŭm
vădŏ, —ērē, to go	(wanting)	(wanting)

41. With Reduplication:

cădŏ, —ērē, to fall	cēcîdî	căsŭm
caedŏ, —ērē, to fell	cēcîdî	caesŭm
pendŏ, —ērē, to weigh	pěpendî	pensŭm
tendŏ, —ērē, to spread	tětendî	tensŭm & tentŭm
tundŏ, —ērē, to thump	tŭtŭdî	tŭsŭm & tunsŭm

42. Compounds of *dārē* with monosyllabic words pass over into the Third Conjugation.

<i>crēdō</i> , - <i>ērē</i> , to believe	<i>crēdīdī</i>	<i>crēdītūm</i>
<i>vendō</i> , - <i>ērē</i> , to sell	<i>vendīdī</i>	<i>vendītūm</i>
<i>condō</i> , - <i>ērē</i> , to build	<i>condīdī</i>	<i>condītūm</i>
<i>ēdō</i> , - <i>ērē</i> , to give out, publish	<i>ēdīdī</i>	<i>ēdītūm</i>
<i>perdō</i> , - <i>ērē</i> , to ruin	<i>perdīdī</i>	<i>perdītūm</i>
<i>reddō</i> , - <i>ērē</i> , to give back, make	<i>reddīdī</i>	<i>reddītūm</i>
<i>trādō</i> , - <i>ērē</i> , to deliver	<i>trādīdī</i>	<i>trādītūm</i>

(See *Exercises 11, 12, p. 50.*)

43. Perfect in *ī*, Supine in *sūm*.

[<i>candō</i> , I burn]		
<i>accendō</i> , - <i>ērē</i> , to kindle	<i>accendī</i>	<i>accensūm</i>
<i>cūdō</i> , - <i>ērē</i> , to forge	<i>cūdī</i>	<i>cūsūm</i>
<i>ēdō</i> , - <i>ērē</i> , to eat (79)	<i>edī</i>	<i>ēsūm</i>
[<i>fendō</i> , I fend]		
<i>dēfendō</i> , - <i>ērē</i> , to defend	<i>dēfendī</i>	<i>dēfensūm</i>
<i>mandō</i> , - <i>ērē</i> , to chew	<i>mandī</i>	<i>mansūm</i>
<i>prēhendō</i> , - <i>ērē</i> , to seize	<i>prēhendī</i>	<i>prēhensūm</i>
<i>scandō</i> , - <i>ērē</i> , to climb	<i>scandī</i>	<i>scansūm</i>
<i>fundō</i> , - <i>ērē</i> , to pour; to rout	<i>fūdī</i>	<i>fūsūm</i>
<i>vertō</i> , - <i>ērē</i> , to turn	<i>vertī</i>	<i>versūm</i>

44. Various Irregularities:

<i>cēdō</i> , - <i>ērē</i> , to yield	<i>cessī</i>	<i>cessūm</i>
<i>findō</i> , - <i>ērē</i> , to split, cleave	<i>fīdī</i>	<i>fissūm</i>
<i>scindō</i> , - <i>ērē</i> , to cut	<i>scīdī</i>	<i>scissūm</i>
<i>mētō</i> , - <i>ērē</i> , to reap	<i>messūī</i>	<i>messūm</i>
<i>mittō</i> , - <i>ērē</i> , to send	<i>mīsī</i>	<i>missūm</i>
<i>pandō</i> , - <i>ērē</i> , to spread	<i>pandī</i>	<i>passūm</i>
<i>pētō</i> , - <i>ērē</i> , to seek	<i>pētīvī</i> , <i>pētīī</i>	<i>pētītūm</i>
<i>sīdō</i> , - <i>ērē</i> , to sit down	<i>sēdī</i>	(wanting)
<i>sistō</i> , - <i>ērē</i> , to stop	<i>stītī</i>	<i>stātūm</i>

See *Exercises 13, 14, p. 51.*)

VERBS ending in *bō*, *pō*.

45. Verbs in *bō*, *pō* take *sī* in the Perfect, *tūm* in the Supine; at the same time *b* before *s* and *t* becomes *p*, as: *nūbō*, *nupsī*, *nuptūm*.

<i>glūbō</i> , - <i>ērē</i> , to peel	(<i>glupsī</i>)	<i>gluptūm</i>
<i>nūbō</i> , - <i>ērē</i> , to marry	<i>nupsī</i>	<i>nuptūm</i>
<i>scrībō</i> , - <i>ērē</i> , to write	<i>scripsī</i>	<i>scriptūm</i>

carpō, -ērē, to pluck, crop	carpsī	carptūm
rēpō, -ērē, to creep, crawl	repsī	reptūm
scalpō, -ērē, to carve	scalpsī	scalptūm
sculpō, -ērē, to chisel	sculpsī	sculptūm
serpō, -ērē, to creep	serpsī	(serptūm)

46.

Irregular:

accumbō, -ērē, to recline at table	accūbūī	accūbitūm
bībō, -ērē, to drink	bībī	(bībītūm)
rumpō, -ērē, to break	rūpī	ruptūm
strēpō, -ērē, to make a noise	strēpūī	strēpītūm
lambō, -ērē, to lick	lambī	(lambītūm)
scābō, -ērē, to scratch	scābī	(wanting)

(See Exercises 15, 16, p. 51.)

VERBS ending in cō, gō (gūō), quō, hō, ctō.

47.

c, g, q, and h with s become x,
g, h, and q before t become c.

dūc-ō — duxī = ducsi	rēg-ō — rectūm = regtūm
rēx-ō — rexī = regsi	trāh-ō — tractūm = trahtūm
cōqu-ō — coxī = coqsi	cōquō — coctūm = coqtūm
trāh-ō — traxī = trahsi	

48.

Perfect in sī, Supine in tūm.

cingō, -ērē, to gird, surround	cinxi	cinctūm
[flīgō, -ērē, to strike	flixī	flictūm]
affligō, -ērē, to dash	afflixī	afflictūm
jungō, -ērē, to join	junxi	junctūm
plangō, -ērē, to beat, lament	planxi	planctūm
rēgō, -ērē, to rule, govern	rexī	rectūm
sūgō, -ērē, to suck	suxī	suctūm
tēgō, -ērē, to cover	texī	tectūm
tingō (tingūō), -ērē, to stain	tinxi	tinctūm
ungō (ungūō), -ērē, to anoint	unxi	unctūm
[stingūō, I put out]		
extingūō, -ērē, to put out	extinxi	extinctūm
trāhō, -ērē, to draw	traxī	tractūm
vēhō, -ērē, to carry	vexī	vectūm
dīcō, -ērē, to say, tell, call	dixī	dictūm
dūcō, -ērē, to lead	duxī	ductūm

The Imperatives of dicēre, to say; dūcere, to lead, are: dic, dūc;
Compounds follow the simple Verbs: edūc, praedic.

cōquō, -ērē, to cook, bake	coxī	coctūm
----------------------------	------	--------

49. The Supine is irregular:

finġō, -ĕrĕ, to fashion	finxī	fictūm
pingō, -ĕrĕ, to paint	pinxī	pictūm
stringō, -ĕrĕ, to bind	strinxī	strictūm
figō, -ĕrĕ, to fix	fixī	fixūm

50. Present strengthened by t:

flectō, -ĕrĕ, to bend	flexī	flexūm
nectō, -ĕrĕ, to tie	nexī, nexūī	nexūm
pectō, -ĕrĕ, to comb	pexī	pexūm
plectō, -ĕrĕ, to beat (only Passive)	(wanting)	(wanting)

51. The Supine is wanting:

angō, -ĕrĕ, to torment, vex	anxī	_____
ningō, -ĕrĕ, to snow	ninxī	_____
clangō, -ĕrĕ, to clang	(wanting)	_____

(See Exercises 17, 18, p. 52.)

52. With Reduplication:

parcō, -ĕrĕ, to spare	pĕpercī	parsūm
pungō, -ĕrĕ, to pierce, sting	pūpūgī	punctūm
tangō, -ĕrĕ, to touch	tĕtīgī	tactūm
pangō, -ĕrĕ, to bargain	pĕpīgī	pactūm
pangō, -ĕrĕ, to strike, drive	panxī	panctūm

53. With lengthened Stem-vowel.

Many Consonant-stems with short stem-syllable take ī in the Perfect, before which the stem-vowel is lengthened, and ā becomes ō.

āgō, -ĕrĕ, to drive, do	ēgī	actūm
frangō, -ĕrĕ, to break	frēgī	fractūm
lĕgō, -ĕrĕ, to read	lĕgī	lectūm
colligō, -ĕrĕ, to collect	collĕgī	collectūm
diligō, -ĕrĕ, to love	dīlexī	dilectūm
intellĕgō, -ĕrĕ, to understand.	intellēxī	intellectūm
neglĕgō, -ĕrĕ, to neglect	neglēxī	neglectūm
icō, -ĕrĕ, to strike	icī	ictūm
vincō, -ĕrĕ, to conquer	vicī	victūm
linquō, -ĕrĕ, to leave	liquī	(wanting)
rĕlinquō, -ĕrĕ, to leave (behind)	rĕliquī	rĕlictūm

54. Perfect in sī, Supine in sūm.

mergō, -ĕrĕ, to dip in, plunge	mersī	mersūm
spargō, -ĕrĕ, to scatter, sprinkle	sparsī	sparsūm
vergō, -ĕrĕ, to verge	(wanting)	(wanting)

(See Exercises 19, 20, p. 52.)

VERBS ending in **lō, mō, nō, rō.**

55. Perfect in sī, Supine in tūm.

cōmō, -ērē, to adorn	compsī	comptūm
dēmō, -ērē, to take away	dempsī	demptūm
prōmō, -ērē, to take out	prompsī	promptūm
sūmō, -ērē, to take	sumpsī	sumptūm
[temnō, I despise]		
contemnō, -ērē, to despise	contempsī	contemptūm

56. According to the Analogy of the 2d Conjugation.

ālō, -ērē, to nourish	ālūī	altūm, āltūm
cōlō, -ērē, to till; worship	cōlūī	cultūm
consūlō, -ērē, to counsel	consulūī	consultūm
mōlō, -ērē, to grind	mōlūī	molitūm
occūlō, -ērē, to conceal	occulūī	occultūm
frēmō, -ērē, to growl	frēmūī	frēmītūm
gēmō, -ērē, to groan	gēmūī	gēmītūm
trēmō, -ērē, to tremble	trēmūī	(wanting)
vōmō, -ērē, to vomit	vōmūī	vōmītūm
gignō, -ērē, to beget	gēnūī	gēnītūm
pōnō, -ērē, to place	pōsūī	pōsītūm
excellō, -ērē, to excel	(wanting)	(wanting)

57. With Reduplication.

cānō, -ērē, to sing	cēcīnī	cantūm
currō, -ērē, to run	cūcurrī	cursūm
fallō, -ērē, to cheat	fēfellī	falsūm
pellō, -ērē, to drive (away)	pēpūlī	pulsūm

(See *Exercises 21, 22, p. 52.*)

58. Perfect in vī.

cernō, -ērē, to see, discern	(crēvī)	(crētūm)
līnō, -ērē, to smear	lēvī (livī)	lītūm
sīnō, -ērē, to let	sīvī	sītūm
spērō, -ērē, to despise	sprēvī	sprētūm
sternō, -ērē, to strew	strāvī	strātūm
sērō, -ērē, to sow, plant	sēvī	sātūm
sērō, -ērē, to join	sērūī	sertūm
dēsērō, -ērē, to forsake	dēsērūī	dēsertūm
tērō, -ērē, to rub, wear out	trivī	tritūm

59. Various Irregularities:

vellō, -ērē, to pluck, pull	vellī (vulsī)	vulsūm
prēmō, -ērē, to press	pressī	pressūm

ēmō, -ērē, *to buy*
 gērō, -ērē, *to carry on*
 ūrō, -ērē, *to burn*
 verrō, -ērē, *to sweep*
 quaerō, -ērē, *to seek, desire*
 acquirō, -ērē, *to acquire*
 fērō, ferrē, *to bear (84)*
 fūrō, -ērē, *to rage*
 tollō, -ērē, *to lift, take away*

ēmī	emptūm
gessi	gestūm
ussi	nstūm
verri	versūm
quaesivī	quaesitūm
acquisivī	acquisitūm
tūlī	lātūm
(wanting)	(wanting)
sustūlī	sublātūm

(See *Exercises 23, 24*, p. 53.)

VERBS ending in sō, xō, scō.

60. vīsō, -ērē, *to visit*
 depsō, -ērē, *to knead*
 pinsō, -ērē, *to pound*
 texō, -ērē, *to weave*

vīsī	(wanting)
depsūī	depstūm
pinsūī	pinsitūm
texūī	textūm

61. According to the Analogy of the 4th Conjugation.

arcessō, -ērē, *to summon*
 cāpessō, -ērē, *to lay hold of*
 fācessō, -ērē, *to accomplish*
 lācessō, -ērē, *to excite*
 incessō, -ērē, *to fall upon*

arcessivī	arcessitūm
cāpessivī	cāpessitūm
fācessivī	fācessitūm
lācessivī	lācessitūm
incessivī (-ī)	(wanting)

62. crescō, -ērē, *to grow*
 noscō, -ērē, *to (learn to) know*
 cognoscō, -ērē, *to know*
 pascō, -ērē, *to graze*
 quiescō, -ērē } *to rest*
 requiescō, -ērē }
 suescō, -ērē, *to become used*

crēvī	crētūm
nōvī	nōtūm
cognōvī	cognitūm
pāvī	pastūm
quīēvī	quīētūm
rēquīēvī	rēquīētūm
suēvī	suētūm
consuēvī	consuētūm
compescūī	(wanting)
dīdicī	(wanting)
pōposcī	(wanting)

(See *Exercises 25, 26*, p. 53.)

Verbs of the Fourth Conjugation.

63. In the Fourth Conjugation the Regular Forms of the Principal Parts are these:

Pres. Ind. & Pres. Inf.	Perfect.	Supine.
-īō -īrē	-ivī	-ītūm
audīō audīrē, <i>to hear</i>	audīvī	audītūm

64. The following Verbs of the Fourth Conjugation vary from the usual mode of formation:

farcĭō, -irē, to stuff	farsī	fartūm
fulcĭō, -irē, to support	fulsī	fultūm
haurĭō, -irē, to draw	hausī	haustūm
sanctĭō, -irē, to sanction	sanxī	sanctūm, sancītūm
sarcĭō, -irē, to mend	sarsī	sartūm
sentĭō, -irē, to feel, perceive	sensī	sensūm
sēpeliō, -irē, to bury	sēpeliſī	sēpultūm
venĭō, -irē, to come	venī	ventūm
invenĭō, -irē, to find out	invenī	inventūm
vincĭō, -irē, to bind	vinxī	vinctūm
saepĭō, -irē, to hedge in	saepsī	saeptūm
sālĭō, -irē, to leap	sālūī	saltūm
āmicĭō, -irē, to clothe	(wanting)	āmicitūm
pārĭō, -ērē, to bring forth (3d Conjugation)		
āperĭō, -irē, to open	āperūī	āpertūm
rēperĭō, -irē, to find	repperī	rēpertūm

(See Exercises 27, 28, p. 54.)

Deponent Verbs.

65. More than half of all Deponents in the language are of the FIRST CONJUGATION and all of them are regular.

66. SECOND CONJUGATION.

Pres. Ind. & Inf.	Perfect.
fātēōr, -ērī, to confess	fassūs sūm
confitēōr, -ērī, to confess	confessūs sūm
diffitēōr, -ērī, to disavow	(wanting)
mēdēōr, -ērī, to cure	(wanting)
miserēōr, -ērī, to have pity	miserītūs, misertūs sūm
rēōr, -ērī, to think	rātūs sūm

67. THIRD CONJUGATION.

frūōr, -ī, to enjoy	frūītūs & fructūs sūm
fungōr, -ī, to discharge	functūs sūm
grādīōr, -ī, to step	gressūs sūm
lābōr, -ī, to glide, roll on	lapsūs sūm
lōquōr, -ī, to speak	lōcūtūs sūm
mōrīōr, -ī, to die	mortūūs sūm—F.Part.mōrītūrūs
nītōr, -ī, to stay one's self on	nīsūs & nixūs sūm
pātīōr, -ī, to suffer	passūs sūm

amplectōr, -ī, *to embrace*
querōr, -ī, *to complain*
sequōr, -ī, *to follow*
utōr, -ī, *to use*
revertōr, -ī, *to turn back*
adipiscōr, -ī, *to obtain*
expergiscōr, -ī, *to awake*
irascōr, -ī, *to grow angry*
nanciscōr, -ī, *to get*
nascōr, -ī, *to be born*
obliscōr, -ī, *to forget*
pāciscōr, -ī, *to strike a bargain*
pascōr, -ī, *to feed*
prōficiscōr, -ī, *to set out, start*
ulciscōr, -ī, *to avenge*
vescōr, -ī, *to feed upon, eat*

amplexūs sūm
questūs sūm
sēcūtūs sūm
ūsūs sūm
rēvertī, **Active** — **Part. rēversūs**
ādeptūs sūm
experrectūs sūm
(īrātūs sūm) — **īrātūs**, *angry*
nactūs & nancūtūs sūm
nātūs sūm—**Fut. Part. nascitūrus**
oblītūs sūm
pactūs sūm
pastūs sūm
prōfectūs sūm
ultūs sūm
(wanting)

68.

FOURTH CONJUGATION.

assentīōr, -īrī, *to assent*
mētīōr, -īrī, *to measure*
ordīōr, -īrī, *to begin*
expērīōr, -īrī, *to try, exercise*
oppērīōr, -īrī, *to await*
ōrīōr, -īrī, *to rise, arise*

assensūs sūm
mensūs sūm
orsūs sūm
expertūs sūm
oppertūs sūm
ortūs sūm

Pres. Ind. { **ōrīōr** **ōrērīs**
 { **ōrīmūr** **ōrīmīnī**
Imperf. Subj. **ōrīrēr** or **ōrērēr**
Fut. Part. **orītūrūs**, -ā, -ūm

ōrītūr **ōrīuntūr** } **3d Conjugation.**
Gerundive. **ōrīundūs**, -ā, -ūm

Semi-Deponents and Neutral Passives.

69. Some Verbs which form their **Perfect** like *Deponents*, are called **Semi-Deponents**, as:

audēō, -ērē, *to dare*
gaudēō, -ērē, *to rejoice*
sōlēō, -ērē, *to be wont*
fīdēō, -ērē, *to trust*

ausūs sūm, *I dared*
gāvīsūs sūm, *I rejoiced*
sōlītūs sūm, *I was wont*
fīsūs sūm, *I trusted*

70. Some Active Verbs have a Perfect **Passive** Participle with **Active** meaning, viz.:

cēnō, -ārē, *to dine*
prandēō, -ārē, *to breakfast*
pōtō, -ārē, *to drink*
jūrō, -ārē, *to swear*

cēnātūs, *having dined*
pransūs, *having breakfasted*
pōtūs, *having drunk*
jūrātūs, *having sworn*

71. Again, a few **Active Verbs** have a **Passive** meaning; they are sometimes called **Neutral Passives**, viz.:

văpûlărě, *to be flogged*; vĕnĭrě (vĕnŭm ĭrě, *to go to sale*), *to be sold*.

Derivative Verbs.

72. Inceptives (Inchoatives) end in **scō** and denote the beginning of an action. They are of the **Third Conjugation**. When formed from Verbs they are called **Verbal Inceptives**. Most of them want the Supine, but take the Perfect of their Primitives; others take the Perfect and Supine of their Primitives.

73. With the Perfect of their Primitives:

ārescō, -ērě, <i>to become dry</i>	ārŭi
ārēō	
cālescō, -ērě, <i>to become warm</i>	cālŭi
cālēō	
sēnescō, -ērě, <i>to grow old</i>	sēnŭi
sēnēō	

74. With the Perfect and Supine of their Primitives:

exardescō, -ērě, <i>to take fire</i>	exarsī	exarsŭm
ardēō		
obdormiscō, -ērě, <i>to fall asleep</i>	obdormīvī	obdormītŭm
dormiō		
rēviviscō, -ērě, <i>to revive</i>	rēvixī	rēvictŭm
vivō		

75. Those Inceptives which are derived from Nouns or Adjectives are called **Denominatives**; most of them want the Perfect and Supine.

Wanting Perfect and Supine.

aegrescō, -ērě, <i>to fall sick</i>	plūnescō, -ērě, <i>to get feathers</i>
aegĕr, <i>sick</i>	plūmă, <i>a feather</i>
dītescō, -ērě, <i>to grow rich</i>	pŭĕrascō, -ērě, <i>to become a</i>
dīvĕs, <i>rich</i>	pŭĕr, <i>a child</i> [child]

With the Perfect in ŭi.

mātŭrescō, -ērě, <i>to ripen</i> (mātŭrŭs, <i>ripe</i>)	mātŭrŭi
nĭgrescō, -ērě, <i>to become black</i> (nĭgĕr, <i>black</i>)	nĭgrŭi

76. Frequentatives end in **ārě** or **ītārě**, and denote a *forcible or repeated action*; they are derived either from **Supines** in **sŭm** or **tŭm**, as:

dīcō, <i>I say</i>	dictŭm	dictārě, <i>to dictate</i>
hăbĕō, <i>I have</i>	hăbitŭm	hăbitārě, <i>to have frequently</i>
currō, <i>I run</i>	cursŭm	cursārě, <i>to run about</i>

or from the **Present** of the 1st, 2d, and 3d Conjugations, as:

<i>clāmō, I cry</i>	<i>clāmārē</i>	<i>clāmītārē, to cry out aloud</i>
<i>lātēō, I am hid</i>	<i>lātērē</i>	<i>lātītārē, to lie hid</i>
<i>āgō, I do</i>	<i>āgērē</i>	<i>āgītārē, to drive</i>

77. Desideratives denote *desire* or *tendency*. They are formed by changing **ūrūs** of the **Future Participle** into **ūrīō**, and are of the 4th Conjugation. Only a few are in common use:

ēsūrīō, -īrē, to be hungry, from ēdō, ēsūrūs

mōrītūrīō, -īrē, to wish to die, from mōriōr, mōrītūrūs.

(See *Exercises 31, 32, p. 55.*)

Irregular Conjugation.

78. A few Verbs are **Irregular** in the Conjugation of the **Present** and the forms derived from it. These are:

essē, to be; possē, to be able; ēdērē, to eat; vellē, to be willing, to wish; nollē, to be unwilling, not to wish; mallē, to be more willing, to prefer, have rather; irē, to go; quīrē, to be able; nēquīrē, not to be able; ferrē, to bear, carry, endure; fiērī, to become, or be made, to happen.

For the Conjugation of *essē* and *possē* see I. **113—117.**

79. *ēdō, -ērē, ēdī, ēsūm, to eat*, regular of the 3d Conjugation, has also some contracted forms similar to those of the corresponding tenses of the Verb *essē*, but always with **ē** long before **s**; viz.:

PRESENT INDICATIVE.

<i>ēdis</i>	<i>ēs, thou eatest</i>
<i>ēdit</i>	<i>ēst, he eats</i>
<i>ēditis</i>	<i>ēstis, you eat</i>

IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE.

<i>ēdērēm</i>	<i>ēssēm, I should eat</i>
<i>ēdērēs</i>	<i>ēssēs, thou wouldst eat</i>
<i>ēdērēt</i>	<i>ēssēt, he would eat</i>
<i>ēdērēmūs</i>	<i>ēssēmūs, we should eat</i>
<i>ēdērētis</i>	<i>ēssētis, you would eat</i>
<i>ēdērent</i>	<i>ēssent, they would eat</i>

IMPERATIVE.

	Singular.		Plural.
Pres.	<i>ēdē ēs, eat thou</i>	<i>ēdītē</i>	<i>ēstē, eat ye</i>
Fut.	<i>ēdītō ēstō, thou shalt eat</i>	<i>ēdītōtē</i>	<i>ēstōtē, ye shall eat</i>
	<i>ēdītō ēstō, he shall eat</i>		

INFINITIVE.

ēdērē ēssē, to eat

PASSIVE. *ēdītūr ēstūr, is eaten—ēdērētūr, ēssētūr, should be eaten*

80. **nõlõ** is compounded of **nõn** and **võlõ**, and **mālõ** of **māgõ** **võlõ**. The Perfects are **võlõĩ**, **nõlõĩ**, **mālõĩ**; the Supines are wanting; likewise, the Imperatives of **vellõ** and **mallõ** are wanting, and the Participle of **mallõ**.

Present.

INDICATIVE.

I am willing, unwilling, more willing.

võ' lõ	nõ' lõ	mā' lõ
vīs	nõn vīs	mā' vīs
vult	nõn vult	mā' vult
võ' lū mūs	nõ' lū mūs	mā' lū mūs
vul' tīs	nõn vul' tīs	mā vul' tīs
võ' lunt	nõ' lunt	mā' lunt

SUBJUNCTIVE.

I may be willing, unwilling, more willing.

vě' līm	nõ' līm	mā' līm
vě' līs	nõ' līs	mā' līs
vě' līt	nõ' līt	mā' līt
vě lī' mūs	nõ lī' mūs	mā lī' mūs
vě lī' tīs	nõ lī' tīs	mā lī' tīs
vě' lint	nõ' lint	mā' lint

Imperat. Sing. **nõlĩ, nõlõtõ**

Plur. **nõlõtõ, nõlõtõtõ, nõluntõ**

All the rest are formed regularly from the **Principal Parts**:

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.	
Imperf.	võlõbām nõlõbām mālõbām	vellēm nollēm mallēm	Infın. Perf. võlõissõ nõlõissõ mālõissõ
Perfect.	võlõĩ nõlõĩ mālõĩ	võlõērīm nõlõērīm mālõērīm	Part. võlens nõlens _____
Pluperf.	võlõērām nõlõērām mālõērām	võlõissēm nõlõissēm mālõissēm	Gerund. võlendĩ, vólendõ nõlendĩ _____
Fut. Perf.	võlõērõ nõlõērõ mālõērõ	_____ _____ _____	• _____ _____ _____

§1. The Verb *irě*, *to go*, in most of its parts has the endings of the **Fourth Conjugation**. It deviates only in the **Present** and the forms derived from it.

Pres. Ind. & Pres. Inf.

ěō, *irě*, *to go*

INDICATIVE.

ě' ō, *I go*

is

it

ī' mūs

ī' tīs

ě' unt

Perfect.

ivī

Supine.

itūm

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

ě' ām, *I may go*

ě' ās

ě' āt

ě ā' mūs

ě ā' tīs

ě' ant

Imperfect.

ī' bām, *I was going*

ī' bās

ī' bāt

• ī bā' mūs

ī bā' tīs

ī' bant

ī' rēm, *I should go*

ī' rēs

ī' rēt

ī rē' mūs

ī rē' tīs

ī' rent

Future.

I shall go

I may be about to go

ī' bō

ī' bīs

ī' bīt

ī' bī mūs

ī' bī tīs

ī' bunt

ī tū' rūš,

-ā, -ūm

{ sīm

{ sīs

{ sīt

ī tū' rī,

-ae, -ā

{ sī' mūs

{ sī' tīs

{ sint

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.

Plural.

Pres. ī, *go*

ī' tē, *go ye*

Fut. ī' tō, *thou shalt go*

ī tō' tē, *ye shall go*

ī' tō, *he shall go*

ě un' tō, *they shall go*

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. ī' ens, *Gen.* ě un' tīs, *going*

Fut. ī tū' rūš, -ā, -ūm, *being about to go*

GERUND.

SUPINE.

Gen. ě un' dī, *of going*

Dat. ě un' dō, *for going*

Acc. ě un' dūm, *going*

Abl. ě un' dō, *by going*

ī' tūm } *to go*
ī' tū }

82. The Compounds of *ēō* are conjugated in the same way. But usually they drop the *v* of the **Perfect**, as: *rēdī* for *rēdivī*, &c., and contract the *i i* of the **Perfect Infinitive** and of the **Pluperfect Subjunctive** into *i*, as: *rēdissē* for *rēdī(v)issē*, &c. Examples are:

intērēō, -irē, to perish *rēdēō, -irē, to return*
praetērēō, -irē, to pass by *transēō, -irē, to pass over*

(See *Exercises 33, 34*, p. 55.)

83. *qnēō* *quīrē, to be able* *quīvī* *quītūm*
 nēquēō *nēquīrē, not to be able* *nēquīvī* *nēquītūm*
 are conjugated like *irē, to go (81)*; they are, however, usual only in the Present Indicative and Subjunctive.

84. Pres. Ind. & Pres. Inf. Perfect. Supine.
 fērō *ferrē, to bear* *tūlī* *lātūm*
 is irregular in the following forms only:

Active.		Passive.	
		Present.	
<i>fē' rō, I bear</i>		<i>fē' rōr, I am borne</i>	
<i>fers</i>		<i>fer' rīs</i>	
<i>fert</i>		<i>fer' tūr</i>	
<i>fē' rī mūs</i>		<i>fē' rī mūr</i>	
<i>fer' tīs</i>		<i>fē rī' mī nī</i>	
<i>fē' runt</i>		<i>fē run' tūr</i>	
IMPERATIVE.			
Sing. <i>fēr, bear thou</i>		<i>fer' rē, be thou borne</i>	
“ <i>fer' tō, thou shalt bear</i>		<i>fer' tōr, thou shalt be borne</i>	
“ <i>fer' tō, he shall bear</i>		<i>fer' tōr, he shall be borne</i>	
Plur. <i>fer' tē, bear ye</i>		<i>fē rī' mī nī, be ye borne</i>	
“ <i>fer tō' tē, ye shall bear</i>			
“ <i>fē run' tō, they shall bear</i>		<i>fē run' tōr, they shall be borne</i>	

All the rest are formed regularly from the **Principal Parts**.

85. Compounds of *fērō* are conjugated like the simple Verb.

<i>adfērō</i>	<i>adferrē, to afford</i>	<i>attūlī</i>	<i>adlātūm</i>
<i>aufērō</i>	<i>auferrē, to carry away</i>	<i>abstūlī</i>	<i>ablātūm</i>
<i>confērō</i>	<i>conferrē, to bring together</i>	<i>contūlī</i>	<i>collātūm</i>
<i>diffērō</i>	<i>differrē, to defer</i>	<i>distūlī</i>	<i>dīlātūm</i>
<i>effērō</i>	<i>efferrē, to carry out</i>	<i>extūlī</i>	<i>ēlātūm</i>
<i>infērō</i>	<i>inferrē, to carry into</i>	<i>intūlī</i>	<i>īlātūm</i>
<i>praefērō</i>	<i>praeferrē, to prefer</i>	<i>praetūlī</i>	<i>praelātūm</i>
<i>rēfērō</i>	<i>rēferrē, to bring back</i>	<i>rettūlī, rētūlī</i>	<i>rēlātūm</i>

36. Pres. Ind. & Pres. Inf.

fīō, fīērī, to become

Perfect.

factūs sūm

fīō is used as the **Passive** of fācīō. The compound tenses are formed regularly from fācīō, as: factūs sūm, factūs ērām, &c. The rest are as follows:

INDICATIVE.

fī' ō, *I become*
fīs
fīt
fī' mūs
fī' tīs
fī' unt

Present.

fī' ām, *I may become*
fī' ās
fī' āt
fī ā' mūs
fī ā' tīs
fī' ant

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Imperfect.

fī ē' bām, *I became*
fī ē' bās
fī ē' bāt
fī ē bā' mūs
fī ē bā' tīs
fī ē' bant

fī' ē rēm, *I should become*
fī' ē rēs
fī' ē rēt
fī ē rē' mūs
fī ē rē' tīs
fī' ē rent

Future.

fī' ām, *I shall become*
fī' ēs
fī' ēt
fī ē' mūs
fī ē' tīs
fī' ent

(wanting)

Pres. Inf. fī' ē rī, *to become*

37. The Compounds of fācīō with Prepositions change ā into ī, and form the Passive regularly, as:

interfīcīō, *I kill*

interfīcīōr, *I am killed*

But when compounded with words other than Prepositions, fācīō retains its ā, and uses fīō as its Passive, as:

mansuēfācīō, *I tame*

mansuēfīō, *I become tame*

liquēfācīō, *I make liquid*

liquēfīō, *I melt*

The accent remains the same as in the simple Verbs, thus: mansuēfā'cīs, *thou tamest*.

(See *Exercises 35, 36*, p. 56.)

Defective Verbs.

88. Defective Verbs want certain parts.

coepī, I have begun mēmīnī, I remember ōdī, I hate

are in use only in the **Perfect** and the tenses derived from it. To *coepī, I have begun*, *incīpīō, I begin*, serves as a **Present**. *mēmīnī, I remember*, and *ōdī, I hate*, are **Present** in sense; hence in the **Pluperfect** and **Future Perfect** they have the sense of the **Imperfect** and **Future**. *nōvī, I know* (Perf. of *noscō, I learn to know*), and *consuēvī, I am wont* (Perf. of *consuescō, I accustom myself*), are also **Present** in sense.

INDICATIVE.

Perf.	<i>I have begun</i>	<i>I remember</i>	<i>I hate</i>
	coe' pī	mě' mī nī	ō' dī
	coe pi' stī	mě mī ni' stī	ō di' stī
	coe' pīt	mě' mī nīt	ō' dīt
	coe' pī mūs	mě mī' nī mūs	ō' dī mūs
	coe pi' stīs	mě mī ni' stīs	ō di' stīs
	coe pē' runt	mě mī nē' runt	ō dē' runt
Pluperf.	coe' pē rām, &c.	mě mī' nē rām, &c.	ō' dē rām, &c.
Fut. Perf.	coe' pē rō, &c.	mě mī' nē rō, &c.	ō' dē rō, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Perf.	coe' pē rīm, &c.	mě mī' nē rīm, &c.	ō' dē rīm, &c.
Pluperf.	coe pis' sēm, &c.	mě mī nis' sēm, &c.	ō dis' sēm, &c.

IMPERATIVE.

(wanting)	mě men' tō	(wanting)
	mě nen tō' tē	

INFINITIVE.

Perf.	coe pis' sē	mě mī nis' sē	ō dis' sē
Fut.	coop tū rūs es' sē	(wanting)	ō sū' rūs es' sē

PARTICIPLES.

Perf.	coop' tūs, -ā, -ūm	(wanting)	(ō' sūs, -ā, -ūm)
Fut.	coop tū' rūs, -ā, -ūm	(wanting)	ō sū' rūs, -ā, -ūm

PASSIVE. coop' tūs, -ā, -ūm sūm, *I have begun* (used with the **Pass. Infinit.**)

89. ājō, *I say, say yes, affirm* — inquām, *I say, quoth I* — fārī, *to speak*

PRES. IND.	PRES. SUBJ.	IMP. IND.	PRES. IND.	PERF. IND.
ā' jō	—	ā jē' bām	in' quām	—
ā' īs	ā' jās	ā jē' bās	in' quīs	in qui' stī
ā' īt	ā' jāt	ā jē' bāt	in' quīt	in' quīt
—	—	ā jē bā' mūs	in' quī mūs	—
—	—	ā jē bā' tīs	in' quī tīs	in qui' stīs
ā' junt	ā' jant	ā jē' bant	in' quī ūnt	—
PERF. IND.			IMP. IND.	FUT. IND.
ā' īt			—	—
			—°	in' quī ēs
				in quī ē' bat
				in' quī ēt

PARTICIPLE.

ā' jens, *affirmative*

IMPERAT.

in' quē, in' quī tō

inquām, *say*, is used only in direct quotations, as the English *quoth*.

Besides the **Infinitive** fārī, *to speak*, mark:

Pres. fātūr, <i>he speaks</i>	Imperat. fārē, <i>speaking thou</i>
Fut. fābōr, <i>I shall speak</i>	Gerund. fandī, <i>of speaking</i>
fābītūr, <i>he will speak</i>	fandō, <i>for speaking</i>
Perf. fātūs sūm, <i>I have spoken, &c.</i>	Supine. fātū, <i>to speak</i>

Participle. (fantīs, fantī) infans, *speechless*

Gerundive. fandūs, -ā, -ūm, *to be spoken of*

90.	ā' vē	sal' vē, sal vē' bīs, <i>hail thou!</i>	vā' lē	} fare-
	ā vē' tē	sal vē' tē, <i>hail ye!</i>	vā lē' tē	
	ā' gē	ā' gī tē, <i>come</i>	ā' pā gē, <i>be gone</i>	
	cē' dō	cet' tē, <i>give</i>		

91. To these may be added:

quae' sō, <i>I beseech</i>	fō' rēm, <i>I should be</i>
quae' sū mūs, <i>we beseech</i>	fō' rēs, <i>thou shouldst be</i>
	fō' rēt, <i>he should be</i>
	fō' rent, <i>they should be</i>
	fō' rē, <i>to be about to be</i>

Impersonal Verbs.

92. The following Verbs signifying *personal conditions* are **absolutely impersonal**:

Present.	Infinitive.	Perfect.
dēcēt, <i>it becomes</i>	dēcērē	dēcūīt
dēdēcēt, <i>it is unbecoming</i>	dēdēcērē	dēdēcūīt
lībēt, <i>it pleases</i>	lībērē	lībūīt or lībītūm est

Present.	Infinitive.	Perfect.
licēt, <i>it is lawful, allowed</i>	licērē	licuit or licitum est
liquēt, <i>it is clear</i>	liquērē	licuit
misērēt, <i>it excites pity</i>	misērērē	misēritum (-tūm) est
oportēt, <i>it is needful</i>	oportērē	oportuit
pigēt, <i>it grieves</i>	pigērē	pigit or pigitum est
paenitēt, <i>it causes sorrow</i>	paenitērē	paenituit
pūdēt, <i>it shames</i>	pūdērē	pudit or pudītum est
taedēt, <i>it wearies</i>	taedērē	pertaesum est

93. Verbs describing *phenomena of nature* are almost invariably impersonal in virtue of their meaning:

plūit, <i>it rains</i>	fulgūrāt	} <i>it lightens</i>
ningit, <i>it snows</i>	fulmīnāt	
grandināt, <i>it hails</i>	lūcescit, <i>it dawns</i>	
tōnāt, <i>it thunders</i>	vespērascit, <i>evening comes on</i>	

(See *Exercises 37, 38*, p. 56.)

CONSTRUCTIONS OF SYNTAX.

Agreement of the Predicate.

94. A **Sentence** is composed of **Subject** and **Predicate**: The **Subject**, a noun (or a word having the value of a noun) named that of which something is asserted; the **Predicate**, a verb, expresses that which is asserted of the **Subject**.

95. The **Subject** of the sentence is in the **Nominative Case**, as: *arbor viret, the tree is green.*

96. The **Verb** agrees in **Person** and **Number** with its **Subject**, as: *ego valēo, si vos valētis, I am well if you are well.*

97. **Participles** in compound tenses agree with the **Subject** in **Number**, **Gender**, and **Case**, as: *castra capta sunt, the camp was taken.*

98. When the **Predicate** consists of the Verb *sūm* with an **Adjective**, the Verb *sūm* agrees with the **Subject** in **Number** and **Person**, and the **Predicate Adjective** in **Number**, **Gender**, and **Case**, as: *verae amicitiae sempiternae sunt, true friendships are everlasting.*

99. When the Predicate consists of the Verb *sūm* with a Substantive, the **Predicate Substantive** agrees with the Subject in **Case**, and if it has different forms for different Genders, in **Gender** and **Number** also, as:

usus est magister, *experience is a teacher*
 historia est magistra, *history is a teacher*

100. The Predicate of **two** or more **Subjects** is in the **Plural Number**:

vita et mors sunt jura naturae *life and death are laws of nature*

101. As to the **Gender** of an **Adjective Predicate** referring to **two** or more **Subjects** mark the following:

When the Subjects are of the *same* Gender, the Predicate Adjective is of that Gender, as: Corinthus et Carthago a Romanis dirutae sunt, *Carthage and Corinth were destroyed by the Romans*. When the Genders are *different*, the Predicate Adjective is **Masculine**, if the Subjects are things *with life*; and **Neuter**, when they are things *without life*; as: pater et mater mortui sunt, *father and mother are dead*; honores et victoriae fortuita sunt, *honors and victories are accidental things*.

102. If the **Nominatives** are of *different* Persons, the Verb takes the first Person rather than the second, and the second rather than the third, as: tu et Tullia valētis, *you and Tullia are well*.

(See *Exercises 39, 40, p. 57.*)

Agreement of Attribute and Apposition.

103. The most usual **Attribute** of a Substantive is an **Adjective**; it agrees with its Substantive in **Number**, **Gender**, and **Case**.

104. One Substantive placed after another to explain it, is by **Apposition** in the **same Case**, and when practicable, in the **same Gender** and **Number**, as: usus, magister egregius, *experience, an excellent teacher*; historia, magistra egregia, *history, an excellent teacher*.

Agreement of Pronouns.

105. A **Relative** or **Demonstrative** Pronoun agrees with its Antecedent in **Gender**, **Number** and **Person**; but the **Case** depends on the clause in which it stands, as: arbōres serit agricola, quarum fructus ipse nunquam adspiciet, *the husbandman plants trees the fruit of which he himself will never see*.

106. With Antecedents of different Gender, or of different Persons, the Pronoun conforms to the rule for the Predicate (see **101, 102**), as: puēri et muliēres, qui capti erant, *the boys and women*

who had been taken prisoners; ego et tu, qui eodem anno nati sumus, you and I who were born in the same year.

Questions.

107. Questions in Latin are generally introduced by some interrogative word or particle.

108. The Interrogative Particles are:

nē, nūm, nonnē, ūtrūm, ān.

Of these **nē** asks merely for information; it cannot stand by itself, but is joined to any emphatic word, usually the Verb, which then comes first in the sentence; it is not translated, as:

audisne vocem patris? *do you hear my father's voice?*

109. When a negative answer is expected, **nūm** is used, which stands at the beginning of the sentence and is likewise not translated, as:

num vespertilio avis est? *Is the bat a bird?*

110. With **nōn**, **nē** forms a special interrogative particle **nonnē**, *not*; the answer expected is *yes*, as:

nonne lectio hujus libri te delectat? *does not the perusal of this book delight you?*

111. Double or Alternative Questions have the following forms:

ūtrūm, <i>whether</i> ..	ān, <i>or</i> ..
—nē, “ ..	ān, “ ..
....., “ ..	ān, “ ..

utrum domi fuisti an in schola?	} <i>have you been at home or in school?</i>
domine fuisti an in schola?	
domi fuisti an in schola?	

(See *Exercises 41, 42, p. 57.*)

Uses of Cases: 1. As governed by Prepositions.

112. The following Prepositions are used with the Accusative:

ad, <i>to, at, toward</i>	contrā, <i>against, opposite to</i>
adversus, adversum, <i>against,</i> <i>toward</i>	ergā, <i>toward, unto</i>
antē, <i>before</i>	extrā, <i>without, beyond</i>
apud, <i>at, with, near</i>	infrā, <i>under, beneath</i>
circā, circum, <i>around</i>	intē, <i>between, among</i>
circiter, <i>about, near</i>	intrā, <i>within</i>
cis, citrā, <i>on this side of</i>	juxtā, <i>near, beside</i>
	ob, <i>for, on account of</i>

pēnēs, <i>in the power of</i>	sēcundūm, <i>after, next to, according to, along</i>
pēr, <i>through, by, during</i>	suprā, <i>above</i>
pōnē, <i>behind (rare)</i>	trans, <i>across, over, beyond</i>
post, <i>after, behind</i>	ultrā, <i>beyond, on the further side of, past</i> [poned]
praetēr, <i>past, beside, except</i>	versūs, <i>toward (always post-</i>
prōpē, <i>near</i>	
proptēr, <i>on account of, close by</i>	

 *To be learned by heart.* 

ād, *adversūs and adversūm*,
 āpūd, *antē, circā, circūm*,
 cīs *and cītrā, circītēr*,
 contrā, *extrā, ergā, intrā*,
also intēr, juxtā, infrā,
 pōst, *ōb, pēnēs, pōnē, pēr*,
 praetēr, *proptēr, prōpē, suprā*,
 trans, *sēcundūm, versūs, ultrā*.

(See *Exercises 43, 44*, p. 58.)

113. Prepositions which are used with the Ablative:

ā	dē, <i>from, down from, of, about</i>
āb	ē, <i>ex, from, out of</i>
abs	prae, <i>for, before, in comparison with</i>
absquē, <i>without, but for</i>	prō, <i>for, instead of</i>
clām, <i>without the knowledge of</i>	sīnē, <i>without</i>
cōrām, <i>in presence of</i>	tēnūs, <i>as far as, up to</i>
cūm, <i>with</i>	

 *To be learned by heart.* 

ā, āb, abs, cūm, dē,
 cōrām, prō, ex, ē,
 tēnūs, sīnē, prae.

114. Prepositions with the Accusative and Ablative, but strictly with a difference of meaning:

In, into, in; sūb, under; subtēr, beneath; sūpēr, above.

In and **sūb**, when followed by the **Accusative**, indicate *motion to*, when by the **Ablative** *rest in*, a place.

115. The Genitive is used with the Prepositional Ablatives *causā, on account of*, and *gratiā, for the sake of*, which commonly follow their Genitive, as: *honōris gratiā, for honor's sake*. The Possessives agree with these Ablatives, as: *meā, tuā, suā, nostrā, vestrā causā, for my, thy, his, &c. sake*.

(See *Exercises 45, 46*, p. 58.)

Uses of Cases: 2. As governed by Adjectives.

Genitive with Adjectives.

116. Adjectives denoting *Desire, Knowledge, Recollection, Participation, Mastery, Fullness*, and their **Opposites**, take the **Genitive**:

cūpidūs, <i>eager, desirous</i>	expers, <i>without share in</i>
stūdiōsūs, <i>devoted to</i>	compōs, <i>capable, master of</i>
pērītūs, <i>skillful in</i>	impōs, <i>not in possession of</i>
insciūs	impōtens, <i>unable or powerless</i>
nesciūs	to control
ignārūs	plēnūs, <i>full</i>
mēmōr, <i>mindful</i>	particeps, <i>sharing in, partaker of</i>
immēmōr, <i>unmindful</i>	of, <i>endowed with</i>
ratiōnis et oratiōnis expertes, <i>devoid of reason and speech.</i>	

Dative with Adjectives.

117. Adjectives denoting *Likeness, Fitness, Friendliness, Nearness* and the like, with their **Opposites**, take the **Dative**:

acceptūs, <i>acceptable</i>	jūcundūs, <i>agreeable</i>
amicūs, <i>friendly</i>	injūcundūs, <i>disagreeable</i>
inimicūs, <i>unfriendly, opposed</i>	mōlestūs, <i>troublesome</i>
aptūs, <i>apt, suitable</i>	nēcessāriūs, <i>necessary</i>
cārūs, <i>dear</i>	ōdiōsūs, <i>hateful</i>
communis, <i>common</i>	pār, <i>equal, a match for</i>
dulcis, <i>agreeable</i>	dispār, <i>unlike</i>
fācilis, <i>easy</i>	sālūtāris, <i>beneficial</i>
difficilis, <i>difficult</i>	sīmilis, <i>like</i>
grātūs, <i>pleasing</i>	dissīmilis, <i>unlike</i>
ingrātūs, <i>unpleasant</i>	turpis, <i>disgraceful</i>
grāvīs, <i>burdensome</i>	ūtilis, <i>useful</i>
canis simīlis lupo est	a dog is similar to a wolf
flamma fumo est proximā	fire is next akin to smoke

Ablative with Adjectives.

118. The following **Adjectives** take the **Ablative**:

dignūs, <i>worthy</i>	frētūs, <i>trusting, relying</i>
indignūs, <i>unworthy</i>	contentūs, <i>satisfied</i>
ālīenūs, <i>strange, foreign</i> , takes the Ablative with or without ā, ab .	
vir patre dignissimūs	a man most worthy of his father
aliēnum a vita mea	foreign to my life

(See *Exercises 47, 48*, p. 59.)

Uses of Cases: 3. As Object of Verbs.

Genitive.

119. Verbs of *Reminding*, *Remembering*, *Forgetting* take the **Genitive**:

admōnērē	} to remind	mēmīnissē	} to remember
commōnērē		rēmīniscī	
commōnēfācērē		rēcordārī	
obliviscī, to forget			

120. Verbs of *Reminding*, with the **Accusative** of the *Person*, are followed by the **Genitive** of the *Person* or *Thing* to which the attention is called, as:

te vetēris amicitīae admōnēo, *I remind you of our old friendship.*

121. Verbs of *Remembering* and *Forgetting* take the **Genitive** if a *Person*, and either the **Genitive** or **Accusative**, if a *Thing* is remembered or forgotten, as:

memīni vivōrum	<i>I am mindful of the living</i>
ānīmus memīnit praeteritōrum	<i>the mind remembers the past</i>
oblivisci nihil soles nisi injurias	<i>you are wont to forget nothing except injuries.</i>

122. Verbs of *Accusing*, *Convicting*, *Condemning* and *Acquitting*, with the **Accusative** of the *Person*, take the **Genitive** of the **Charge**.

accūsārē	} to accuse, charge	cōargūrē	} to convict
incūsārē		convincērē	
insimulārē		damnārē	} to condemn, find guilty
argūrē		condemnārē	
arcessērē	} to summon	absolvērē, to acquit	
rēūm fācērē			
honestam familiām scelēris argūis		you accuse an honorable family of crime	
aliquem levitātis convincere		to convict one of levity.	

123. Verbs of *Condemning* and *Acquitting* may also take the **Ablative** of the *charge* and the *punishment*, as: damnāre capītis or capīte, *to condemn to death*, and always take the **Ablative** of the *fine*; multāre, *to mulct, punish*, is always construed with the **Ablative**.

Camillus decem milibus damnātus est *Camillus was fined 10,000*

Manlius virtutem filii morte multavit *Manlius punished the valor of his son with death.*

124. Verbs of *Valuing* are joined with the **Genitive** when the value is expressed in an indefinite manner, as: *magni aestimāre, to value highly; pluris esse, to be of more account.*

125. With the **Impersonal** interest (and sometimes also with *rēfert*), *it concerns, interests, it is the interest of, it is of importance for*, the **Genitive** is used to denote the **Person** or **Thing** concerned.

126. This **Genitive** seems to be governed by *causā* understood; hence, instead of the **Genitive** of the Personal Pronoun, the **Ablative** Singular feminine of the **Possessives** *mēā, tūā, suā, nostrā, vestrā* is used with these Verbs, as: *mēā intēst, I am concerned; with omnīum, however, nostrum and vestrum must be used: omnium nostrum intēst, it concerns all of us.*

127. Certain **Impersonal** Verbs take the **Person** who feels in the **Accusative**, and the **Exciting Cause** in the **Genitive**, or if a Verb, in the **Infinitive**, viz.:

miserēt, it excites pity
paenitēt, it causes sorrow
pigēt, it disgusts, grieves

pudet, it shames
taedet
pertaesum est } *it wearies, tires*

The **Persons** are expressed as follows:

miserēt mē, I pity
miserēt tē, thou pitiest
miserēt eum, he pities
miserēt nōs, we pity
miserēt vōs, you pity
miserēt eos, they pity

paenitēt mē, I am sorry, repent
pigēt mē, I am grieved at, dis-
gusted with
pudet mē, I am ashamed
taedet mē } *I am weary,*
mē pertaesum est } *tired*

me stultitiæ meae pudet
non me paenitet vixisse

I am ashamed of my folly
I am not sorry for having lived.

128. The **Genitive** may be used as a **Predicate** with the Verbs *essē* and *fiērī* to denote that to which something belongs or to which something is peculiar. In English the words *part, property, duty, business*, are commonly supplied. Instead of the **Genitives** of Personal Pronouns the **Neuter Possessives**: *mēum, tūum, &c.*, are used.

sapientis est pauca loqui

it is the part of a wise man to
speak little

haec domus est Caesaris
mentiri non est meum

this house is Caesar's
to lie is not my way.

(See *Exercises 49, 50, p. 59.*)

Dative.

129. Many **Intransitive Verbs of Advantage or Disadvantage, Pleasing or Displeasing, Bidding or Forbidding**, such as: *prodesse, to do good; nocere, to do harm; indulgere, to favor; parere, to obey; maledicere, to curse; parcere, to spare; studere, to devote one's self; obrectare, to decry; invidere, to envy; mederi, to heal; nubere, to marry*, take the **Dative**, thus:

probus invidet nemini	<i>the upright man envies no one</i>
non parcam operae	<i>I will spare no pains.</i>

130. Among the most notable **Exceptions** are:

juvare	{ <i>to help, assist</i>	deficere, <i>to be wanting</i>
adjuvare		juberē, <i>to order</i>
aequare, <i>to be equal</i>		vetare, <i>to forbid</i>

which govern the **Accusative**.

131. The **Dative** is used with *esse* to denote the **Possessor**, the thing possessed being the **Subject**.

When so used it is commonly translated by *to have*; *mihi nomen est*, means *my name is* or *I am called*; the proper name is put either in the **Nominative** or the **Dative**, as:

est mihi domi pater	<i>I have a father at home</i>
puero nomen est Carolus (Carolo)	<i>the boy's name is Charles.</i>

132. Certain **Verbs** take the **Dative** to denote the **Purpose** or **End**, as: *dono dare, to give as a present*, and often at the same time another **Dative** of the person **for whom** or **to whom**. Such are:

esse, <i>to be</i>	mittere, <i>to send</i>	habere, <i>to hold</i>
fieri { <i>to become,</i>	accipere, <i>to receive</i>	vertere, <i>to interpret,</i>
turn out	venire, <i>to come</i>	turn (against)
dare, <i>to give</i>	relinquere, <i>to leave</i>	ducere, <i>to count</i>
exemplo est formica	<i>the ant is (for) an example</i>	
malo est hominibus avaritia	<i>avarice is an evil to men.</i>	

(See **Exercises 51, 52**, p. 60.)

Accusative.

133. The **Accusative** is used after the **Impersonals**: *décet, it becomes; dedécet, it is unbecoming*, as: *oratorem irasci dedécet, it is unbecoming in an orator to be angry.*

134. **Verbs of Naming, Making, Taking, Choosing, Showing** admit two **Accusatives** of the same person or thing. Such are:

appellare, nominare, vocare, dicere, to name or call
arbitrari, existimare, habere, putare, to regard, consider, think

iudicārē, to judge

fācērē, effīcērē, reddērē, to make

crēārē, ēlīgērē, to elect; dēsīgnārē, to appoint

sē praeberē, sē praestārē, to show, offer one's self.

Nerōnem senātus hostem iudi- the senate declared Nero an
cāvit enemy.

135. The **Double Accusative** is turned into the **Double Nominative** with the **Passive**, as: *Nero a senātu hostis iudicātus est.*

136. *dōcērē, ēdōcērē, to teach; cēlārē, to conceal from, take*
two Accusatives, one of the person, and the other of the thing.

Dionysius Epaminondam musi- Dionysius taught Epaminon-
cam docuit das music

non te celāvi sermōnem I did not conceal from you the
conversation.

137. The **Passive** of *dōcērē* or *ēdōcērē* with the **Nominative** of the person and the **Accusative** of the thing is *almost never* used, but is replaced by *discērē aliquid āb alīquō*.

138. Verbs signifying *to ask, to demand, to request, to inquire*
take two Accusatives, one of the person, and the other of the thing:

<i>poscērē</i>	} <i>to ask,</i> <i>demand</i>	<i>ōrārē</i>	} <i>to ask,</i> <i>entreat,</i> <i>beseech</i>	<i>rōgārē</i>	} <i>to ask,</i> <i>interrogārē</i>	} <i>to ask,</i> <i>inquire</i>
<i>flāgītārē</i>		<i>rōgārē</i>		<i>interrogārē</i>		
<i>postulārē</i>		<i>pētērē</i>		<i>quaerērē</i>		

posce deos venīam ask favor of the gods
me sententiām rogāvīt he asked me my opinion.

139. But to this there are many **Exceptions**. We may also say:

poscere or flagitare aliquid ab alīquo.

We always say: *postulare or petere aliquid ab alīquo;*
quaerere aliquid ab, ex, or de alīquo.

(See *Exercises 53, 54, p. 60.*)

Ablative.

140. The **Ablative** is used with the **Deponent Verbs**:

ūtōr, -ī, to use

pōtīōr, -īrī, to make one's self

frūōr, -ī, to enjoy

master of

fungōr, -ī, to discharge

vescōr, -ī, to feed

and their **Compounds**:

ābūtōr, -ī, to abuse

dēfungōr, -ī, to discharge

perfrūōr, -ī, to enjoy fully

perfungōr, -ī, to fulfil

utar vestra benignitāte, I will avail myself of your kindness;

vescimur bestiīs, we live upon animals.

141. *ōpūs est, there is need, it is needful, necessary*, takes the **Dative** of the **Person** who is in want, and the **Ablative** of the **Thing** wanted (Impersonal Construction); but the Thing wanted may be the Subject and *ōpūs est (sunt)* the Predicate (Personal Construction).

opus mihi est libro	<i>I want a book</i>
liber mihi opus est	<i>a book is what I want</i>
opus mihi est libris	<i>I want books</i>
libri mihi opus sunt	<i>books are what I want</i>

142. The **Ablative** of **Price** is used with:

ēmērē	} <i>to buy</i>	aestīmārē, <i>to value</i>
rēdimērē		lōcārē
mercārī		collōcārē } <i>to let</i>
vendērē, <i>to sell (Pass. vēnirē)</i>		condūcērē, <i>to hire</i>
licērē, <i>to be for sale</i>		essē, stārē, constārē, <i>to cost</i>
patriam auro vendidit		<i>he sold his country for gold</i>
equus mihi talento stetit		<i>the horse cost me a talent.</i>

143. **General Value or Cost** is expressed by the following **Ablatives**:

magnō, <i>at a high price</i>	plūrimō, <i>at a very high price</i>
parvō, <i>at a low price</i>	mīnimō, <i>at a very low price</i>
nīhilō, <i>for nothing</i>	

144. Verbs of *Filling* and *Depriving*, of *Plenty* and *Want* take the **Ablative**.

<i>to abound</i>	<i>to need</i>	<i>to fill</i>	<i>to deprive</i>
ābundārē	ēgērē	explērē	orbārē
rēdundārē	indīgērē	complērē	prīvārē
afflūrē	cārērē	implērē	spōliārē
America abundat lacūbus et fluminibus		<i>America abounds in lakes and rivers</i>	
non egēo medicīna		<i>I do not need medicine.</i>	

145. Verbs signifying *to remove, abstain, set free*, take the **Ablative** with or without the Prepositions *ex, dē, āb*; but with persons a Preposition (usually *āb*) must be used.

arcērē, <i>to keep off</i>	pellērē, expellērē, <i>to drive</i>
abstīnērē, <i>to refrain</i>	libērārē, <i>to set free</i>
exclūdērē, <i>to shut out</i>	lěvārē, <i>to relieve</i>

(See *Exercises 55, 56*, p. 60.)

Relations of Time and Place.

I. Time.

146. Time *when* is expressed by the **Ablative** of words denoting time, such as: tempŭs, aetās, vēr, aestās, &c., as: Hannibālis milītes vere convenērunt, *Hannibal's soldiers assembled in spring.*

147. Time *how long* is put in the **Accusative**, as:

Appiŭs caecus multos annos fuit, *Appius was blind many years.*

The **Preposition** **pĕr** may be used to denote *from beginning to end*, as: est mecum per totum diem, *he is with me the livelong day.*

148. Time *how long before the present moment* is expressed by **ābhinc** with the **Accusative**, as: ābhinc sex menses, *six months ago.*

149. Distance of time *how long before or after* is expressed by the **Ablative** with **antē** or **pōst** following:

paucis diēbus ante, *a few days before,*

paucis diēbus post, *a few days afterward.*

The **Accusative** can also be employed, but then the **Preposition** precedes, thus: ante, post paucos dies.

150. Time *within which* is expressed by the **Ablative** or by **intrā** with the **Accusative**, as:

Agamemnon vix decem annis *Agamemnon in ten years*
(intra decem annos) unam *hardly took one city.*
cepit urbem

151. Time *for how long* is expressed by **In** with the **Accusative**, as:

Phaëton currum paternum in *Phaeton asked his father's char-*
diem rogāvit *iot for a day.*

152. The **Question** *how old?* is answered in different ways:

By **nātŭs** (*born*) with the **Accusative**, as: puer decem annos natus est, *the boy is ten years old;*

By the **Genitive of Quality**, as: Hamilcar secum duxit filiŭm Hannibālem annōrum novem, *Hamilcar took with him his son Hannibal 9 years of age;*

By **āgĕrĕ**, *to pass*, with **annŭs** and an ordinal number, as: quartum annum ago et octogesimŭm, *I am 83 years old.*

Older and **younger** are expressed by **mājōr** and **mīnōr** with following **Ablative**, as:

major quinque et triginta annis, *older than 35 years.*

(See *Exercises 57, 58, p. 61.*)

II. Space and Place.

153. The **Accusative of Extent in Space** accompanies Verbs, Adjectives and Adverbs in answer to the questions *how long, how wide, how high, how deep?* as: fossa pedes trecentos longa, *a ditch 300 feet long.* With Substantives the **Genitive of Quality** is used, as: colossus centum viginti pedum, *a coloss of 120 feet (in height).*

154. The place *in which* is in the **Ablative** with *In*; the place *from which*, in the **Ablative** with *ex*, and the place *to which*, in the **Accusative** with *In* or *ad*; as: in urbe, *in town*; ex Italia, *from Italy*; in Americam, *to America*; ad urbem, *to town.*

155. The place *in which* is in the **Ablative** without a **Preposition** with nouns when qualified by *tôtus* or *cunctus*, and with *locô*, *locis* when qualified by Adjectives, as: tota Graecia, *in all Greece*; multis locis, *in many places.* The way *by which* is put in the **Ablative**, as: via Appia profectus est, *he set out by the Appian way.*

156. In like manner the Prepositions are not used with the names of **Towns** and **small Islands.**

In answer to the question *whither?* names of towns and small islands are put in the **Accusative Case**, as: Romam venit, *he came to Rome.*

In answer to the question *whence?* the names of towns and small islands are put in the **Ablative Case**, as: Roma cessit, *he retired from Rome.*

In answer to the question *where?* the names of towns and small islands, if of the first or second Declension and in the Singular, are put in the **Genitive Case**, as: Romae mansit, *he remained at Rome.* But if the names are of the Plural Number or belong to the third Declension, they are put in the **Ablative Case**, as: Babilone mortuus est, *he died at Babylon.*

157. The following words are used like names of towns without a Preposition:

rûs, <i>into the country</i>	dômum, <i>home</i>
rûrê, <i>from the country</i>	dômô, <i>from home</i>
rûrî, <i>in the country</i>	hûmô, <i>from the ground</i>
	dômî, <i>at home</i>
	hûmî, <i>on the ground</i>
	domî militiæque, <i>at home and in the field</i>
	belli domique, <i>in war and in peace.</i>

(See *Exercises 59, 60, p. 62.*)

Ablative in Special Constructions.

158. The **Ablative of Cause** designates that *by which*, *by reason of which*, *because of which*, *in accordance with which* something is, or is done, as: *Dei providentiā mundus administrātur*, *the world is governed by God's providence*. In the Passive construction, however, the **Person or Living Agent by whom** any thing is done is put in the **Ablative** with *ā*, *āb*, as: *a Deo mundus administrātur*, *the world is governed by God*.

159. The **Ablative** is used to denote the **Means or Instrument** by which any thing is effected, as: *Pyrrhus lapide interfectus est*, *Pyrrhus was killed by a stone*. The person considered as means or instrument is expressed by *për* with the **Accusative**, as: *Caesar certior factus est per legātos*, *Caesar was informed by (means of) ambassadors*.

160. That *in respect to which*, or *in accordance with which* any thing happens, or is done, is denoted by the **Ablative of Limitation**, as: *aurum cetēra metalla pondēre supērat*, *gold surpasses in weight the rest of the metals*; *nostro more*, *according to our custom*.

161. The **Ablative** with an **Adjective** is used to denote **Quality**, as: *Cicēro magna fuit eloquentiā*, *Cicero was (a man) of great eloquence*. The **Genitive** may be used in the same way, and must be used to define *measure, number, time, space*, as: *fossa quindēcim pedum*, *a ditch of 15 feet*.

162. The **Ablative of Manner** answers the question *how*? It is used with the **Preposition cūm** when it has no **Adjective**, with or without *cūm* when it has an **Adjective**, as: *Miltiādes summa aequitāte res constituit*, *Miltiades settled the affairs with the greatest fairness*; *cum voluptāte aliquem audire*, *to hear some one with pleasure*. But words of manner: *mōdō*, *ratione*, *more*, *viā*, *in (such) a manner*, &c. never take *cūm*.

163. The **Ablative of Measure** is used to denote the **Degree of Difference**, especially with **Comparatives**, as: *turris viginti pedibus altior erat quam murus*, *the tower was (by) twenty feet higher than the wall*. Mark the expressions: *multō*, *much*; *paulō*, *little*; *altērō tantō*, *twice as much*; *quō...eō*, *the...the*.

164. The **Ablative of Comparison** may be used with the **Comparative**, instead of *quā*, *than*, with the **Nominative or Accusative**, as: *filius melior est patre*, *the son is better than his father*.

(See *Exercises 61, 62, p. 62.*)

Use of Tenses.

165. The use of the Tenses corresponds, upon the whole, pretty closely in Latin and in English. The principal points of difference are the following:

166. The **Perfect** has two different uses. As the **Perfect Definite** it denotes an action as now completed, and is rendered by the English Perfect with *have*, as: Graecas litēras senex didici, *I have learned Greek in my old age*. As the **Historical Perfect** it denotes an action as completed in past time, when no reference is to be made to the time of other events, as: Caesar exercitum finibus Italiae admōvit, Rubicōnem transiit, Romam et aerariū occupāvit, &c., *Caesar advanced with his army to the frontiers of Italy, passed the Rubicon, took possession of Rome and the treasury*.

167. While the general statement is given by the Historical Perfect, the particulars of the action (*situations, manners, customs*) are in the **Imperfect**, as: Verres in forum venit; ardēbant oculi, *Verres came into the forum; his eyes were blazing*.

168. The **Present** is regularly used with **dūm**, *while*, though the time referred to is past, as: dum haec aguntur, Caesāri nuntiātum est, *while this is going on, word was brought to Caesar*.

169. The **Historical Perfect** is regularly used with postquam, posteaquam, *after*; ubi, ut, simūlac, ubi primum, ut primum, *as soon as*. The English translation is often the Pluperfect, as: postquam adspexi, illico cognōvi, *after I had looked at it, I recognized it immediately*.

170. The **Future Perfect** is used with much greater exactness in Latin than in English, as: ut sementem fecēris, ita metes, *as you sow, so shall you reap*.

(See *Exercises 63, 64*, p. 63.)

Sequence of Tenses.

171. Tenses, in regard to their connection, are divided into two classes:

Principal, including the *Present*, both *Futures* and the *Perfect Definite*;

Historical, including the *Imperfect*, the *Historical Perfect* and the *Pluperfect*.

172. The Tense used in any *Subjunctive Clause* is governed by the Tense of the Verb upon which it depends. When depending upon a **Principal Tense**, the **Present Subjunctive** is used for *contemporary* action, and the **Perfect Subjunctive** for *antecedent* action.

Principal Clause.		Dependent Clause.
Present.	cognosco, <i>I am finding out</i>	{ quid faciās, <i>what you are doing</i> quid feceris, <i>what you have done, what you have been doing, what you did</i>
Future.	cognoscam, <i>I shall find out</i>	
Fut. Perf.	cognovĕro, <i>I shall have found out (shall know)</i>	
Perf. Defin.	cognōvi, <i>I have found out (I know)</i>	

173. When the *Subjunctive Clause* depends upon an **Historical Tense**, the **Imperfect Subjunctive** is used for *contemporary* action, and the **Pluperfect Subjunctive** for *antecedent* action.

	Principal Clause.	Dependent Clause.
Imperf.	cognoscēbam, <i>I was finding out</i>	{ quid facēres, <i>what you were doing</i> quid fecisses, <i>what you had done, had been doing</i>
Pluperf.	cognovēram, <i>I had found out (I knew)</i>	
Hist. Perf.	Caesar cognōvit, <i>Caesar found out</i>	{ quid facērent hostes, <i>what the enemy was doing</i> quid fecissent hostes, <i>what the enemy had done</i>

174. The **Future Tenses** are wanting in the *Subjunctive*. After a Future or Future Perfect, their place is supplied by the Present or Perfect Subjunctive; after the other Tenses by the Active Periphrastic Subjunctive, Present or Imperfect; as:

cognoscam, quid faciās, *I shall find out what you are doing;*
cognovĕro, quid feceris, *I shall have found out what you have done;*
cognosco, quid factūrus sis, *I am finding out what you will do;*
cognovĕram, quid factūrus esses, *I had found out what you would do.*

(See *Exercises 65, 66, p. 63.*)

The Imperative.

175. The **Present Imperative** denotes that an action is to be performed at once, as: si quid in te peccāvi, ignosce, *if I have sinned against you, forgive me.*

The **Future Imperative** is used where there is a distinct relation to future time, as: regio imperiō duo sunt, *there shall be two officers with royal power.*

176. The regular negative of the Imperative is **nē**, which is, however, in classical Latin only found with the Future Imperative. Instead of the *Positive Imperative*, the third person of the **Present Subjunctive** may be employed, as: *amet, let him love*; instead of the *Negative Imperative* the second person of the **Perfect Subjunctive** or the third person of the **Present Subjunctive** with **nē** may be employed, as: *ne transiēris Ibērum, do not cross the Ebro*; *ne amet, let him not love*.

177. Instead of the simple Imperative several Imperative Phrases are common:

<i>cūrā ūt, take care that</i>	} each with the Subj.	<i>cāvē nē, beware lest</i>	} each with the Subj.
<i>fāc ūt, cause that</i>		<i>cāvē, beware</i>	
<i>fāc, do</i>		<i>nōlī, be unwilling, with the Inf.</i>	

The Infinitive.

178. The Infinitive is really a Verbal Noun which governs the case of its Verb and is modified by Adverbs and not by Adjectives, as: *diligenter legēre librum, the careful reading of a book*.

179. The Infinitive may be used as the Subject of a Verb, as: *numquam est ūtīle peccāre, to do wrong is never useful*, or as the Object, as: *vincēre scis, Hannībal, victoriā ūtī nescis, how to win victory, Hannibal, you know; how to make use of victory you know not*.

(See *Exercises 67, 68*, p. 64.)

Gerund.

180. As the Infinitive is used as a Verbal Noun in the Nominative and Accusative cases, so the Gerund is used in the remaining cases, viz:

Nom.	<i>scribēre est ūtīle</i>	<i>writing is useful</i>
Gen.	<i>ars scribendi</i>	<i>the art of writing</i>
Dat.	<i>scribendo adfūi</i>	<i>I was present at the writing</i>
Acc.	<i>scribēre disco</i>	<i>I learn to write</i>
	<i>ad scribendum ūtīlis</i>	<i>useful for writing</i>
Abl.	<i>scribendo discīmus</i>	<i>we learn by writing.</i>

The Gerund governs the same case as the Verb, as:

<i>ars scribendi epistūlam</i>	<i>the art of writing a letter</i>
<i>cupīdus te audiendi</i>	<i>desirous of hearing you</i>
<i>injuriās ferendo</i>	<i>by bearing wrongs</i>
<i>ad beāte vivendum</i>	<i>for living happily</i>
<i>parendo legībūs</i>	<i>by obeying the laws.</i>

Gerundive.

181. The **Gerundive** of Verbs governing the **Accusative** is frequently used instead of the **Gerund** in the following manner:

The **Accusative** is put in the same Case as the **Gerund**;

The **Gerund** is then changed into the **Gerundive**;

The **Gerundive** is made to agree with the Substantive in *Gender, Number and Case*; thus:

	Gerund.	Gerundive.
Gen.	scribendi epistulam	scribendae epistulae
Dat.	scribendo epistulam	scribendae epistulae
Acc.	ad scribendum epistulam	ad scribendam epistulam
Abl.	scribendo epistulam	scribenda epistula.

(See *Exercises 69, 70, p. 64.*)

Accusative with the Infinitive.

182. The **Accusative with the Infinitive** is used like the English Objective with the Infinitive in such sentences, as: hoc verum esse scimus, *we know this to be true*. In English we might also say: *We know that this is true*, but Latin permits only of the Infinitive Construction.

183. The **Accusative with the Infinitive** may be the **Subject** of the sentence. The Predicate is either a Noun or Adjective with est, or an Impersonal Verb, as: certum est liberos a parentibus amari, *it is certain that children are loved by their parents*.

The most common phrases under this rule are:

certum est, <i>it is certain</i>	constat, <i>it is agreed, it is evident</i>
verum est, <i>it is true</i>	oportet, <i>there is need, ought</i>
notum est, <i>it is known</i>	traditum est, <i>it is handed down,</i>
veri simile est, <i>it is probable</i>	<i>there is a tradition</i>

184. The **Accusative with the Infinitive** is used as the **Object** of Verbs of *perceiving* and *declaring*, such as:

negare, <i>to deny</i>	intelligere, <i>to understand</i>
narrare, <i>to relate</i>	putare, <i>to consider, think</i>
sentire, <i>to feel, perceive</i>	videre, <i>to see</i>
dicere, <i>to say</i>	sperare, <i>to hope</i>
testari, <i>to testify</i>	scire, <i>to know</i>
arbitrari, <i>to be of opinion, be-</i>	nescire, <i>not to know</i>
<i>lieve</i>	docere, <i>to teach</i>

Examples are:

aves vidēmus construere nidos *we see that birds build nests*
 nemo negabit se esse mortalem *no one will deny that he is mortal.*

185. Verbs followed by the **Accusative and Infinitive** are especially those of *wishing* and *desiring*, as:

volo, <i>I wish</i>	cupio, <i>I desire</i>	sino, <i>I permit</i>
nolo, <i>I do not wish</i>	jubeo, <i>I bid</i>	patior, <i>I suffer</i>
malō, <i>I like better</i>	vetō, <i>I forbid</i>	

discipulum me haberi volo, non doctorem, *I wish to be taken for a learner, not for a teacher.*

186. To translate such clauses as are introduced in English by the Conjunction *that*, and require in Latin the **Accusative with the Infinitive**

take no notice of *that*;

translate the **English Nominative** following *that* by the **Latin Accusative**;

translate the **English Verb** by the **Latin Infinitive**.

The **Future Infinitive** is often expressed by **fōrē** or **fūtūrū** **essē ut** — necessarily so when the Verb has no **Supine**, as:

credo fore ut pluat	<i>I believe it will rain</i>
credēbam fore ut pluēret	<i>I believed it would rain.</i>

(See *Exercises 71, 72, p. 65.*)

Participles.

187. The **Participles** are more frequently used in Latin than in English and may have the value

of **a Relative**, as: divitiae semper duratūrae, *riches which will last forever*;

of **while, when, after**, as: Plato scribens mortuus est, *Plato died while writing*;

of **if**, as: mendāci homīni ne verum quidem dicenti credimus, *we do not believe a liar, even if he speaks the truth*;

of **since, because**, as: cantus olorinus recte fabulosus habetur nunquam auditus, *the swan's song is justly regarded as fabulous, because it has never been heard*;

of **though, although**, as: oculus se non videns alia cernit, *the eye, though not seeing itself, sees other things*;

of **to, in order to** (expressing a purpose), as: Scipio in Africam trajecit Carthaginem deleturus, *Scipio crossed over into Africa to destroy Carthage.*

188. The **Participle** with a **negative** (*nōn, nīhīl*) is often best rendered

by *without* and a *Participial Noun*, as: *multi homīnes vitupērant libros non intellectos, many men find fault with books without understanding them.*

189. The **Passive Participle** is often used in Latin where the English idiom requires a Verbal Noun, as: *Tarentum captūm, the taking of Tarent*; *ab urbe condīta, from the building of the city*; *ante Christum natum, before the birth of Christ.*

(See *Exercises 73, 74, p. 65.*)

Periphrastic Conjugation.

190. The **Periphrastic Conjugation** is formed by combining the tenses of *essē* with the **Future Participle (Active)**, as: *amātūrus sum, I am about to love*; and with the **Gerundive (Passive)**, as: *amandus sum, I ought to be loved.*

191. The **Active Periphrastic Conjugation** denotes *intention* or *being on the point of doing something*, as: *scriptūrus sum, I purpose to write, or I am about to write.* The **Passive Periphrastic Conjugation** expresses *necessity* or *propriety*, as: *parentes amandi sunt, parents ought to be loved*; the person *by whom* is put in the **Dative**, as: *parentes libēris amandi sunt, parents ought to be loved by their children.*

192. The neuter of the Gerundive with *est, ērāt, etc.*, is used impersonally if what is said holds good of people in general, as: *vivendum est, we or you must live.*

But the person *by whom* may also be added in the **Dative**, thus:

mihi scribendum est, I must or should write
tibi scribendum est, thou must or shouldst write
ei scribendum est, he must or should write
nobis scribendum est, we must or should write
vobis scribendum est, you must or should write
eis scribendum est, they must or should write.

(See *Exercises 75, 76, p. 66.*)

Ablative Absolute.

193. A Noun or Pronoun with a Participle is used in the **Ablative Case** absolutely to express some accompanying circumstance or condition of the action.

The **Ablative Absolute** may be translated by the English *Nominative Absolute* which is a close equivalent; but, as a rule, the same change of form is required as in translating Participles in general. (See 187.)

Examples are:

Numa Pompilio reg- *Numa Pompilius reigning.* *When Numa*
nante *Pompilius was reigning.* *In the reign*
of Numa Pompilius.

Tito imperante *In the reign of the emperor Titus.*

[illegible]

An **Adjective**, or another **Noun** may take the place of the **Participle**, as:

Xerxe rege *Xerxes being king.*

natūra dñce *Nature being the leader. Under the
guidance of nature.*

nolentibus nobis *While we are unwilling. Against our
will. In spite of us.*

patre invito *While father is, was unwilling. Against father's will.*

194. The want of a Perfect **Active** Participle in Latin is frequently supplied by the Ablative Absolute with the **Passive** Participle, thus:

Caesar, urbe capta, rediit { *The city being taken, Caesar returned*
Having taken the city, Caesar returned.

See **Exercises 77, 78**, p. 66.)

The Supine and its Equivalents.

195. The Former Supine (in *ūm*) is used after Verbs of *motion* to express the *purpose* of the motion; it has an *Active meaning*, as:

venio te rogātum *I come to ask you.*

196. The **Latter Supine** (in ū) has a *Passive meaning*; it is used only with a few Adjectives denoting *ease or difficulty, pleasure or displeasure, right or wrong*; with the nouns **fās**, *right*, **nēfās**, *wrong*; sometimes with **ḍpūs**, *need*, as:

quid est tam jucundum auditu? what is so agreeable in hearing?

197. The **Former Supine**, as an expression of *purpose*, is not very common, its place being supplied in various ways. Thus the sentence:

The Carthaginians sent ambassadors to sue for peace,
may be rendered:

Supine.	Carthaginienses legātos misērunt pacem petitum .
Gerundive w.	{ C. legātos misērunt ad pacem petendam .
ād, causā	{ C. legātos misērunt pacis petendae causa .
Fut. Part.	C. legātos misērunt pacem petitūros .
ūt w. Subj.	C. legātos misērunt, ut pacem petērent .
quī w. Subj.	C. legātos misērunt, qui pacem petērent .

198. The use of the **Latter Supine** is confined to a few Verbs, as: dictū, *to tell*; factū, *to do*; audītū, *to hear*; vīsū, *to see*. With facilis, difficilis, jūcundūs, the construction of **ād** with the Gerund is more common, as: res est facilis ad cognoscendum (cognītu), *the thing is easy to know*.

(See *Exercises 79, 80*, p. 67.)

The Subjunctive.

199. Dependent **Subjunctive** Clauses may be classified as follows:

Conjunctive Clauses introduced by <i>Conjunctions</i> ,			
Relative	"	"	" <i>Relatives</i> ,
Indirect Questions	"	"	" <i>Interrogative words</i> .

Subjunctive after Conjunctions.

200. **ūt, that,** governs the **Subjunctive**:

I. When it means *so that* (often rendered by *to, so as to*), to express a *result*; its negative is **ūt nōn**, *so that not*. It is used after such words as tām, itā, sic, adēō, so; tālis, such; tantūs, so great, and after Verbs denoting *it happens, it remains*, accidit, restat, and the like, as: Atticus ita vixit, ut Atheniensibus carissimū esset, *Atticus so lived that he was very dear to the Athenians*.

II. When it means *that, in order that* (often to be translated by *to, in order to*); its negative is **nē**, *that not, lest*. It expresses *purpose* and is regularly used with Verbs denoting *purpose or intent*, as: oro te ut diligens sis, *I entreat you to be diligent*.

III. When it means *granted that*, to express a *concession*; its negative is **nē**; as: *ut desint vires, tamen est laudanda voluntas, granted that strength fails, still the will should be approved.*

IV. With Verbs of *fearing*, **nē** is translated *that*, and **ūt**, *that not*; *timēo, ne veniat, I am afraid that he will come* (it is my purpose that he shall not) — *timēo, ut veniat, I am afraid that he will not come* (it is my purpose that he shall).

201. The Ablative **quō** (= *ūt ēō, that thereby*), in order that, so that, is used with **Comparatives**, as: *ager aratur, quo meliores fructus edere possit, a field is plowed that it may yield better fruit.*

202. **quōmīnūs**, *that...not*, is used after expressions of *hindering* where also **nē** may be used, as: *nihil obstat quomīnus scribam, nothing hinders me from writing.*

203. **quīn**, *but that, but that...not*, is used with *negative expressions*, as: *nemo est quin hoc vidēat, there is no one but sees this*, and after *negative expressions implying doubt, omission*, and the like, as: *non dubito quin domi sit, I do not doubt that he is at home.*

204. The **Conjunctions of Comparison**: **tamquām, quāsi, veltūt sī, pērindē ac sī**, *as if*, take the **Subjunctive**, as: *me adspicītis quasi monstrum sim, you look at me as if I were a monster.*

205. The **Subjunctive** is used in *conditional wishes* with **dummōdō, dūm, mōdō**, *if only, provided*, as: *odērint dum metūant, let them hate if they only fear.* The negative is **nē**.

206. The **Concessive Conjunctions** **licēt, ūt, cūm**, *though, suppose, whereas* **quamvis, quantumvis**, *however much* take the **Subjunctive**, while **etsī, tāmetsī, quamquām**, *although* regularly take the **Indicative**.

EXAMPLES: *Vitiā mentis, quamvis exigūa sint, in majus excēdunt, defects of the mind, no matter how slight they be, go on increasing.* — *Quamquam intellēgunt, tamen numquam dicunt, though they understand, they never speak.*

207. Causal **cūm**, meaning *as, since*, takes the **Subjunctive**, as: *quae cum ita sint, perge, since these things are so, proceed.* — Temporal **cūm**, meaning *when, at the time when*, takes the

Indicative of all the tenses, as: *ager cum multos annos quīēvit, uberiōres fructus efferre solet, when a field has rested many years, it usually produces a more abundant crop.*—Historical **cūm**, meaning *when, as*, takes the **Imperfect** or **Pluperfect Subjunctive**, involving cause as well as time, as: *cum Caesar Ancōnam occupasset, urbem reliquimus, when Caesar had occupied Ancona, we left the city.*

208. There are three classes of **Conditional Sentences**:

I. The condition is represented as a **fact**: **sī** with the **Indicative** in both clauses:

si Deus est, aeternus est if there is a God, he is eternal.

II. The condition is represented as *possible* or *likely to be realized*: **sī** with **Present** or **Perfect Subjunctive** in both clauses:

si quis ita agat, imprūdens sit if anybody were to act thus, he would not be wise.

III. The condition is represented as *contrary to fact*: **sī** with **Imperfect** or **Pluperfect Subjunctive** in both clauses:

facērem, si possem I should do it if I could.

(See **Exercises 81–84**, p. 68.)

The Subjunctive after Relatives.

209. The Subjunctive is used in **Relative Sentences**:

To denote **purpose** or **motive**; **quī** = **ūt ēgō, ūt tū, ūt is**, etc., as:
*missi sunt delecti cum Leonīda, picked men were sent with
 qui Thermopylas occupārent Leonidas to take possession
 of Thermopylae.*

To denote the **cause on account of which**, or the **hindrance in spite of which**; **quī** = **cūm ēgō, cūm tū, cūm is**, etc. (often with **ūt, ūtpōtē, as; quīppē, namely**), as:

*o virum simplicem, qui nos nihil O guileless man who hidest
 celet! nothing from us!*

After general expressions of **existence** and **non-existence**, as:

*est qui } there is, there are habeo quod, I have to
 sunt qui } some who reperiuntur qui, persons are
 nemo est qui, there is none to found who
 nihil est quod, there is nothing*

*sunt qui censēant una anīmum cum corpore interfīre, there are
 some who believe that the soul perishes together with the body.*

After **dignūs, indignūs, idōnēūs, aptūs**, as:

indignus es, cui fides habeātur, you are unworthy of being believed.

(See **Exercises 85, 86**, p. 69.)

Subjunctive in Indirect Questions.

210. The **Subjunctive** is used in such questions as are dependent upon some word in the former part of the sentence (**Indirect Questions**).

The words: *ubi fuisti? where have you been?*

are a **Direct Question**, with the Verb in the **Indicative**; in the sentence:

dic mihi ubi fuēris, tell me where you have been,

the same words are an **Indirect Question**, and the dependent Verb is in the **Subjunctive Mood**.

*qualis sit animus ipse animus the mind itself knows not what
nescit the mind is*

quis ego sim me rogitas? do you ask me who I am?

Indirect Questions have the same particles as the direct, **nūm** and **nē**, corresponding to *whether* in English.

Indirect Disjunctive Questions.

<i>quaero utrum verum an falsum sit</i>	} <i>I ask whether it is true or false</i>
<i>quaero verumne an falsum sit</i>	
<i>quaero verum an falsum sit</i>	
<i>quaero verum falsumne sit</i>	

When the interrogative particle is omitted in the first member, **nē** may stand in the second, but only in **Indirect Questions**.

Or not in Indirect Questions is **necnē**, as: *dii utrum sint, necne sint, quaeritur, the question is whether there are gods or not.*

(See **Exercises 87, 88**, p. 69.)

PART SECOND.

PARALLEL EXERCISES

ON THE FOREGOING LESSONS.

ETYMOLOGY (Continued).

Declension.—Gr. 1—22.

1. Vita parentum filiis et filiabus cara est. Bonus paterfamilias diligentiam¹ et parsimoniam amat. Tria pondo auri non sunt graviora quam tria pondo plumarum². Tyranni³ perpetuo⁴ insidias⁵ metunt. Noctu plerique homines domi sunt. Multi homines divitias amant, pauci virtutem.

¹diligence ²feather ³tyrant ⁴constantly ⁵treachery

2. Good health is more desirable¹ than great riches. Soldiers like the life of the camp. Diligent boys are the joy and delight of (their) parents and teachers. My father's letter was very pleasing to me. The cares of a good father of a family are great. Truth loves the light (and) falsehood² darkness.

¹optabilis, -is ²mendacium, -i

First Conjugation.

Gr. 23—25.

RULE. *Cause, Manner, and Instrument* are put in the **Ablative**.

3. Natura dedit agros, ars humana aedificavit urbes. Eques equum calcari et freno domuit. Aethiopem¹ lavare supervacuum² labor est. Attus Navius³ augur⁴ cotem novacula⁵ secuit. Julius Caesar⁶ totam Galliam⁷ domuit⁸. Athenienses a Lacedaemoniis⁹ contra Persas adiuti sunt. Postquam¹⁰ tonuit, aer purus¹¹ et saluber¹² esse solet¹³.

¹an Ethiopian ²needless, in vain ³Attus Navius, proper name ⁴augur ⁵razor ⁶Julius Caesar, proper name ⁷Gaul ⁸subjugate ⁹Lacedaemonian ¹⁰after ¹¹pure ¹²salubrious ¹³is wont

RULE. Time *how long* is in the **Accusative**.

4. We tame wild beasts by hunger and blows. Alexander the Great subjugated a great part of Asia. How many years¹ has the Roman empire stood? God has given (to) us a short life. Tamed lions are rare. If riches afford happiness, avarice is the first virtue. Lycurgus² had prohibited³ the use of gold and silver by law.

¹Accusative ²Lycurgūs, -ī ³vētō, -ārē

Second Conjugation.

Gr. 26—35.

5. Post¹ bellum decem annōrum Graeci urbem Trojam delvērunt. Senātus² servitūtem abolēvit. Multi parentes vitia liberōrum indulgentiā³ auxērunt. Discipūli a magistris docentur. Puēri manēre jussi sunt, sed non manēbunt. Pastor fugāvit⁴ lupum, qui unam ovem momordērat. Si visus es a nullo, tamen Deus te vidit.

¹after ²the senate ³indulgence ⁴to put to flight

6. Pains are increased by impatience¹. Poverty has taught men many useful arts. How long² will your brother stay in Virginia³? Six months⁴. Who destroyed the city (of) Carthage⁵? Scipio⁶. The father wept over⁷ the death of (his) son. Some⁸ people have never laughed. Sheep are shorn once or twice every year.

¹impātientiā, -ae ²quandū ³Virginiā, -ae ⁴Acc. ⁵Carthāgō, -inīs ⁶Scipiō, -ōnīs ⁷dē, with Ab'ative ⁸quidā ⁹vēl

Third Conjugation.

Verbs ending in ūō, vō. — Gr. 36. 37.

7. Danubiū¹ orientem, Rhenus² septentriōnem versus³ fluit. Cuilibet homīni quaedam beneficiā a deo tribuuntur. Hodie⁴, amīci, optimas induite vestes⁵: est natālis patris patriāe. Nemo justus esse potest, qui mortem, qui dolōrem, qui egestatē⁶ metuit. Justus est is, qui suum cuique tribuit. Interdum per⁷ tres continūos⁸ dies pluit.

¹Danube ²Rhine ³toward; versus takes the Acc.; it is put after the word it governs; here orientem . . septentriōnem ⁴to-day ⁵clothing ⁶want ⁷for ⁸continuous

8. Knives are sharpened with a whetstone. Brave soldiers do not fear death. This medicine¹ will lessen your pain. The beaver builds a wonderful² house. Some³ insects live one day⁴ only. King Arganthonius⁵ lived 120 years⁶. The deeds⁷ of some men do not agree with⁷ (their) words⁸.

¹medicīnā, -ae ²mirificūs, -ūs, -ūm ³quidā ⁴Accus. ⁵Arganthonius, -i ⁶factūm, -i ⁷cūm, w. Abl. ⁸verbūm, -i

Verbs ending in **īō**. — Gr. **38. 39.**

9. Prudens est is, quem faciunt aliēna¹ pericūla cautum. Quid faciet is homo in tenēbris, qui nihil² timet nisi² testem³ et iudicem? Elephantum ex⁴ mure facis, amice. Quo plura homīnes habent, eo plura cupiunt. In magno magni capiuntur flumīne⁵ pisces. Testudīnes⁶ pariunt⁷ ova⁸ avium ovis similia.

¹of others ²nothing but ³witness ⁴of braver ⁵tortoise ⁶to lay ⁷egg

10. Death snatches away young men as well as¹ old men. The drones are killed by (āb) the bees. In the sea and in the rivers innumerable² fishes are caught every year. The more a miser has, the more he desires. Nobody will dig the earth with³ golden mattocks. We call him wise whom the dangers of others make cautious.

¹am. .quam ²innūmerābilis, -is, -is ³Abl.

Verbs in **dō**, **tō**. — Gr. **40—42.**

11. Puēri Romāni, sicut¹ nostri, pila² et trocho³ lusērunt. Solis cursus⁴ annū⁵ divisus est in quattuor partes: in ver et aestātem et autumnum et hiēmē. Bonus dux bonum reddit comitem⁶. Caesar, ille clarissimus imperātor Romānus, etiā librum grammaticū⁷ edidit. Quod quisque sperat⁸, facile⁹ credit.

¹like ²ball ³hoop ⁴course ⁵yearly ⁶follower ⁷grammar (book) ⁸to hope for ⁹easily

12. The year is divided into spring, summer, autumn (and) winter. Agesilaus¹, king of the Spartans, sometimes played with² his children. Romulus founded the city (of) Rome. The hunters have spread (their) nets. I have read your letter which our friend had delivered to me. The Greeks founded many cities in Italy and Sicily.

¹Agēsilaūs, -i ²cūm, w. Abl.

Gr. 43. 44.

13. Carthaginienses¹ frustra² a Romānis pacem petivērunt. Boves cornibus, canes dentibus, aves rostris et ungulis³ se defendunt. Plebs Romāna magnam vim⁴ frumenti ex agro Tarquiniōrum⁵ in Tibērim⁶ fudit. Scipio⁷ Numantiā⁸ operibus⁹ clausit. Cimbri¹⁰ et Teutōni¹¹ complūres exercitus¹² Romānos fuderant. Aves super¹³ arbōres sidēre solent¹⁴.

¹Carthaginian ²in vain ³claw ⁴quantity ⁵the Tarquinians ⁶Tiber ⁷Scipio
⁸Numantia ⁹military works ¹⁰Cimbrians ¹¹Teutons ¹²army ¹³on top of ¹⁴are accustomed

14. The moon sends the light which she receives from¹ the sun (in)to² the earth. Horses defend themselves with (their) hoofs³, dogs and other animals with (their) teeth, bulls⁴ with (their) horns. Truth defends itself. Ten thousand (of) Athenians routed more than⁵ a hundred thousand (of) Persians. The riches of others kindle the envy of the miser.

¹ā, with the Abl. ²in, with the Acc. ³ungulā, -ae ⁴aurūs, -ī ⁵amplius, more than

Verbs ending in bō, pō. — Gr. 45. 46.

15. Octaviā¹, Augusti² soror, nupsit Antonio. Simūlac³ epistulam⁴ scripsēro, ambulābo⁵. Darēus⁶ in fuga⁷ aquam turbidam⁸ bibit; numquam jucundius⁹ bibērat, numquam enim¹⁰ sitiens¹¹ bibērat. Cicēro librum de¹² officiis¹³ scripsit. Quid agis¹⁴, carissime? Scribo, ut¹⁵ vides. Quid scribis? Littēras ad patrem scribo. Corpōra animalium serpentium sunt mollia¹⁶.

¹Octavia ²Augustus ³as soon as ⁴letter ⁵to take a walk ⁶Dareus ⁷flight
⁸muddy ⁹more deliciously ¹⁰for ¹¹when thirsty ¹²on ¹³duty ¹⁴to do ¹⁵as ¹⁶soft

RULE. Time *when* is in the **Ablative**.

16. Horses crop the grass. Many men can neither¹ read nor¹ write. The boys have already² plucked the cherries³; in autumn⁴ we shall pluck the fruit⁵ of all the trees. Men drink water, wine (and) milk⁶. Some men have never drunk wine. The art of writing was known to the Phenicians. Cicero wrote many letters to his friend Atticus⁷.

¹nequē...nequē ²jām ³cērāsūm, -ī ⁴Abl. without prepos. ⁵pōmā, -ōrūm, ⁶lāc, lactis ⁷Atticūs, -ī

Verbs ending in **cō, gō (gūō), quō, hō, ctō**. — Gr. 47—51.

17. Si nos non ipsi regēmus, regēmur ab aliis. Insula est terra aqua cincta. Apud Romānos fur¹ dicebātur homo trium litterarum. Pisces squamis² tecti sunt. Curae nos sollicitant³ anguntque. Adullescentes praeceptis senum ad virtutem ducuntur. Nobilis⁴ equus umbra⁵ virgae⁶ regētur.

¹thief ²scale ³to disturb ⁴noble ⁵shadow ⁶switch

18. God rules the destinies¹ of men. It is God who rules this whole world. Bias², one of³ the seven wise men⁴, said: I carry my all⁵ with me⁶. In winter the banks⁷ of rivers are joined by ice⁸. Precepts lead, examples draw. It is difficult to rule the minds of men. The ox draws the cart⁹, not the cart the ox.

¹fātūm, -ī ²Biās, -antis ³ex, w. Abl. ⁴sāplēns, -tis ⁵omnī mē ⁶mēcūm ⁷ripā, -ae ⁸gēlū, -ūs (Abl.) ⁹currūs, -ūs

Gr. 52—54.

19. Quid egisti, amice? Epistulam scripsi. Caeci¹ sunt oculi, cum² animus alias res agit³. Athenienses Aristidem⁴, civem omnium justissimum, in exsilium egerunt⁵. Tarquinius Superbus rex foedus⁶ cum Latinis⁷ icit. Marcellus⁸ primus Hannibalem⁹ acie¹⁰ vicit. Gades¹¹, ultima urbs Hispaniae, oceanum¹² tangit. Romani milites neque sacris neque profanis¹³ aedificiis¹⁴ Carthaginis pepercērunt.

¹blind ²when ³to be intent on ⁴Aristides ⁵to drive ⁶treaty ⁷Latin ⁸Marcellus ⁹Hannibal ¹⁰battle ¹¹Cadix ¹²ocean ¹³profane ¹⁴building

20. I was reading, you were writing, your brother was painting. We break and overcome all diseases by abstinence¹. The general Duilius² held³ the first naval⁴ triumph⁵. Dionysius⁶, the tyrant⁷ of Syracuse⁸, led⁹ (his) life in constant⁹ fear¹⁰. Danger will never be overcome without¹¹ danger. In summer the streets¹² are sprinkled with water.

¹abstinentiā, -ae (Abl.) ²Dūiliūs, -ī ³agō, -ēre ⁴māritimūs, -ā, -ūm ⁵trīumphūs, -ī ⁶Dīōnysīūs, -ī ⁷tīrannūs, -ī ⁸Syrācūsae, -arūm ⁹perpētūs, -ā, -ūm ¹⁰mētūs, -ūs ¹¹sīnē, w. Abl. ¹²viā, -ae

Verbs ending in **lō, mō, nō, rō**. — Gr. 55—57.

21. Caesar pecuniam publicam¹ ex aerario² prompsērat. Caesar a militibus quoque pecuniam mutūam³ sumpsērat³. Aristides Atheniensis inter omnes integritate⁴ excellēbat. Jure⁵ ii

contemnuntur, qui nec sibi nec aliis prosunt. Qui bonam famam⁶ contemnit, contemnit virtutem. Morbis quoque natura quasdam leges posuit.

¹public ²treasury ³mutuum sumere, to borrow ⁴integrity ⁵justly ⁶reputation; bona fama, a good name

22. Not all the fields, which are tilled, are fruitful. The Egyptians worshipped the dog and the cat¹ as² gods. The larger beasts are caught, the smaller (ones) despised by³ lions. A fire is nourished by its own ashes⁴. In spring the nightingale sings during⁵ the whole night⁶. We worship one God.

¹felis, - ²ut ³q, w. Abl. ⁴Abl. without prepos. ⁵për, w. Acc. ⁶nox, noctis

Gr. 58. 59.

23. Numa, secundus Romanorum rex, nullum bellum gessit¹. Argus² centum oculos gerēbat (*had*). Res familiāris³ quaeri debet labore et parsimonia. Filii non semper patrum vestigia⁴ premunt⁵. Vetēres Germāni⁶ vinum ad se importāri⁷ non siverunt. Britanni olim frumenta non serēbant, sed lacte et carne⁸ vivēbant.

¹to carry on ²Argus ³property ⁴footstep ⁵vestigia premere, to walk in the footsteps ⁶German ⁷to import ⁸Abl. to be translated by on

24. My grandfather had planted many trees with his own hand. (*Abl.*) When¹ father sends² money, we shall buy these very useful books. Socrates always sought after³ truth. God has not a body; for this reason⁴, though⁵ he is everywhere, he can nowhere⁶ be seen. Very many wars have been carried on by the Romans.

¹cūm ²Translate: shall have sent ³quaerō, -ēre, to seek after ⁴idcirco ⁵etiam ⁶nusquam

Verbs ending in sō, xō, scō. — Gr. 60—62.

25. Homines dum¹ docent, discunt. Quid heri egistis? Scripsimus et didicimus fabulam², quam magister dictaverat³. Semper cogita, primam esse virtutem compescere linguam⁴. Aranēae⁵ retia texunt tenuissima. Omnes, qui in Graeciam iter fecerunt, Athenas viserunt. Non scholae, sed vitae discimus.

¹whilst ²fable ³to dictate ⁴tongue ⁵spider

26. Without¹ air neither plants can grow nor animals live. Even² without a master vices are learned. Below³ the earth the bones of the dead repose. You will learn the Latin⁴ language in a short time⁵, boys, if you are⁶ diligent and attentive. In the most ancient⁷ times Egypt was visited by⁸ no stranger⁹.

¹inē, w. Abl. ²etiam ³sūb, w. Abl. ⁴Latinūs, -ā, -ūm ⁵brevis tempore
⁶Translate: if you will be ⁷antiquūs, -ā, -ūm ⁸ā, w. Abl. ⁹peregrinūs, -ī

Fourth Conjugation.

Gr. 63. 64.

27. Lex erat apud Romānos: Nemo in urbe sepelitor. Innumērae¹ artes ab hominibus inventae sunt. Apes et formicae victum² comportant³ memōres hiēmīs ventūrae. Olim capti⁴ reges et duces catēnis⁵ vincti sunt. Alexandri Magni jussu⁶ sepulcrum⁷ Cyri⁸ apertum est. Optima praecepta vitae ex sacris libris hauriuntur.

¹innumerable ²food ³to collect ⁴captive ⁵chain ⁶by order ⁷grave ⁸Cyrus
⁹from

28. Alexander the Great opened the grave of Cyrus. Of all the Romans Trajan¹ alone was buried within² the city. Spring opens the rivers and lakes to navigation³. The time of death will come, and quickly⁴ indeed⁵. Letters were invented by the Phenicians. The enemies were conquered and bound with chains.

¹Trājanūs, -ī ²intrā, w. Acc. ³navigātiō, -ōnis ⁴celeritē ⁵quidē

Deponent Verbs.

Gr. 65—68.

29. Hannibal optimum ratus est, bellum cum Romānis in ipsa Italia gerere. Impāres¹ nati sumus, pares² moriēmur, aequat³ omnes sepulcrum. Qui duos lepōres sequitur, neutrum capit. Quam multi indigni⁴ sunt luce⁵, et tamen⁶ dies oriūtur. Apud vetēres Germānos pedītes proeliabantur inter equites.

¹unequal ²equal ³to level ⁴unworthy ⁵The Abl. to be translated by of
⁶nevertheless

30. A good conscience will everywhere accompany an upright man and comfort him in adversity. A good man suffers

all misfortunes¹ for² his country. When³ we die, only the body dies, not the soul. Spring follows winter. The greatest evils have arisen from⁴ avarice. Most birds awake when⁵ the sun rises.

¹cālāmītās, -ātīs ²prō, w. Abl. ³ai ⁴ex, w. Abl. ⁵cūm

Semi-Deponents and Derivative Verbs.

Gr. 69—77.

31. Frumenta autumnō seruntur et aestāte sequentis anni maturescunt. Avus meus in publicis muneribus¹ senūit. Magna² puerōrum multitudo³ per⁴ prāta cursābat. Caesar virtūti militum in omnibus rebus fīsus est. Hic puer mendacīi causa⁴ vapulāvit. In schola legimus historiam viri, qui in monte obdormīvit et post viginti annos revixit.

¹office ²a very great number ³through ⁴in consequence of; causā is put after the word it governs, here mendacīi, lying

32. A mouse does not trust to one hole¹. This servant² has been flogged most undeservedly³. Some animals are accustomed to dwell both⁴ in⁵ the water and⁶ on⁷ the land. Nothing dries quicker⁸ than a tear⁹. In consequence⁸ of the cold⁹, grain¹⁰ ripens later¹¹ in Germany¹² than in Italy.

¹antrūm, -ī ²servūs, -ī ³immēritissimō ⁴et. . . et ⁵in, w. Abl. ⁶cūtūs ⁷lacrimā, -ae ⁸proptēr, w. Acc. ⁹irīgōrā, -ūm ¹⁰frumentā, -ōrūm ¹¹sērūs ¹²Germaniā, -ae

Irregular Verbs.

ēdērē, vellē, nollē, mallē, irē. — Gr. 78—82.

33. In Aegypto brassica¹ propter² amaritudinem³ non estur. Malūmus paupēres esse et probi, quam divites et improbi. Vulpes vult fraudem, lupus agnum⁴, femina laudem⁵. Puēris in scholam euntibus dare solēbant Romāni custōdes⁶. Nudus⁷ in hanc terram veni, nudusque redibō. Noli oblivisci, quantum⁸ parentibus debēas. Noli me tangere.

¹cabbage ²on account of ³bitterness ⁴lamb ⁵praise ⁶custodian ⁷naked ⁸how much

34. Merchants¹ prefer to dwell near² the market³. A full belly⁴ will not (nōlō) study⁵ willingly⁶. If we wish to be happy,

we must be contented with our lot'. After death the body perishes, the soul will never perish. The seasons go and return, but never^s to me returns day. Death will pass by^t nobody.

¹mercātor, -ōris ²apud, w. Acc. ³ōrūm. -ī ⁴ventor, -ris ⁵atidēō, -ēre ⁶libentē ⁷with our lot, Abl. ⁸numquā ⁹praetērēō, -irē

quēō, nēquēō, fērō, fiō. — Gr. 83—87.

35. Animalia magnam utilitatem¹ affērent¹ hominibus. Aristippus² servo, qui pecuniā ferēbat onerēque premebatur, dixit: Abjice³, quod nimium⁴ est, et fer, quod ferre potes. Onus, quod bene fertur, leve fit. Principio⁵ rerum Deus dixit: 'Fiat lux', et lux facta est. Si diligens esses, labores tibi faciles fiērent.

¹to do service ²Aristippus ³to throw away ⁴too much ⁵beginning, Abl. to denote time when

36. Not every field which is sown yields¹ fruits. Aristides bore poverty most patiently². Virtue and learning³ are riches which no thief can carry away. Fish cannot live without water. Every burden becomes lighter by patience⁴. In winter time (time of winter) the days become shorter, and the nights longer. Without light there cannot be (any) colors.

¹ferre ²patientissimē ³doctrinā, -ae ⁴patientiā, -ae

Defective and Impersonal Verbs.

Gr. 88—93.

37. Uva, inquit vulpes, nondum¹ matūra² est, nolo acerham³ sumere. Quis foret egēnus⁴, si divites semper pauperum meminissent? Salvete amici, jamdudum⁵ vos exspectavi⁶. Tempus, inquis, praetērit; erras⁷, inquam, tempus manet; nos praeterimus. Pluit et ningit, non poterimus ambulare. Non licēbat vinum feminis Romānis bibere.

¹not yet ²ripe ³sour ⁴needy ⁵a long time ⁶to wait for ⁷to be mistaken

38. It thunders and lightens, we shall stay at home. To no one it is allowed to break¹ the laws of his country. Elephants hate the mouse most² among all animals. God is the

author³ of all things; therefore⁴, you will say, he is also the author of evils. You are mistaken, I say, for men have turned⁵ blessings⁶ into⁷ evils. It seldom⁸ thunders in winter, and it snows seldom in summer.

¹īlīd, -ārē ²maximē ³auctōr, -ōrīs ⁴ergō ⁵vertō, -ērē ⁶bōnā, -ōrūm ⁷in, w. Acc. ⁸rārō

CONSTRUCTIONS OF SYNTAX.

Agreement of the Predicate. Questions.

Gr. 94—102.

39. Somnus est imāgo mortis. Maximum animal terrestre est elephantus. Leges sunt optimae patrōnae¹ civiū. Roma omnium Italiae populōrum victrix fuit. Tu et frater tuus epistūlas ad me scripsistis. Pater et ego fratresque pro² patria arma tulimus. Pater et mater mihi carissimī sunt. Vita rustica³ parsimonīae, diligentīae, justitiāe magistra est.

¹protector ²for ³country life

40. The lion is the king of quadrupeds and the eagle is the king¹ of birds. Pain, fear, labor, old age are troublesome to² most men. The beginning and the end² are often very different. The walls and gates³ of the city were destroyed by⁴ the soldiers. Father and son died on the same day⁵.

¹Translate: queen ²in Is, - ³portā, -ae ⁴ā, w. Abl. ⁵Abl. without prepos.

Gr. 103—111.

41. Sol nobis minor appāret¹ quam est. Hispania postrēma omnium provinciārum domita est. Socrātes, cuius sapientiam admirāmur, ab Atheniensibus injuste² capitis³ damnātus⁴ est. Utrum major est sol quam terra, an minor? Audisne cantum aviū? Ubi sunt, qui ante nos in mundo fuērunt? Romulus, qui Romam condidit, a pastore regis educātus erat⁵.

¹to seem ²unjustly ³to death ⁴to condemn ⁵to bring up

42. There is a God who rules this whole world. No animal which has blood can be without a heart. The worst friends are those who always praise us. What is the sun? The fixed¹ star which is nearest to our earth. Is the sun or the moon the greater? Is not iron more useful than gold? Do we not owe the greatest thanks² to our parents?

¹fixus, -ā, -ūm ²grātiāe, -ārūm

Cases with Prepositions.

Gr. 112.

43. Caelum, non animum mutant, qui trans mare migrant¹. Pauci homines supra nonaginta annos vivunt. Ante meridiem² curamus³ negotia nostra, post meridiem ambulamus per prata et silvas. Homines divites prope urbem magnificas villas habent. Plurima Romanorum sepulcra propter viam Appiam⁴ erant. Penes Deum imperium totius mundi est. Non utilis est somnus post cenam.

¹*to migrate, remove* ²*noon* ³*to attend to* ⁴*the Appian way*

44. Physicians have remedies against diseases; against death they have no remedy. Fish swim through the water. The women commonly attend to the homes¹ and domestic affairs², the men to the occupations without the house. A good judge will judge³ according to the laws. There is a great variety of languages among men. The teacher praises these scholars on account of (their) diligence, he blames⁴ those on account of (their) laziness.

¹*domūs*, -ūs ²*rēs domesticā* ³*iudicō*, -ārē ⁴*vītūpērō*, -ārē

Gr. 113. 114.

45. Magna cum voluptate cantum avium audimus. Facilius est a virtute transitus¹ ad vitia, quam a vitis ad virtutem. Caecus de coloribus iudicare non potest. A bove majore discit arare² minor. Sine virtute nemo beatus est. Mors pro patria decora³ est. Jucundum mihi est cum amicis per campos⁴ et silvas ambulare. Non omnes fluvii, qui in hac terra sunt, in mare fluunt.

¹*passage* ²*to plow* ³*glorious* ⁴*field*

46. The Atlantic¹ ocean separates² America from Europe. The deeds of men do not always agree with (their) words. (Out) of all animals which live with us, dogs are the most faithful³. Nothing without great labor! A dog is small in comparison with an elephant, and large in comparison with a mouse. It is sweet and glorious to die for one's country. An upright life is the road into heaven.

¹*Atlanticūs*, -ā, -ūm ²*dividō*, -ērē ³*fidēlis*, -ē

Cases with Adjectives.

Gr. 116—118.

47. Vetēres Romāni gloriāe cupidissīmi fuērunt. Ex¹ Themistōclis tempore Athenienses pericissīmi belli navālis² fuērunt. Galliā plena erat civium Romanōrum. Genēri³ hūmāno cultūra⁴ agrōrum salutāris⁵ est. Amo veritātem, etiamsi⁶ mihi jucunda non est. Virtus vel⁷ in hoste laude digna est. Quam multi luce indigni sunt, et tamen sol oritur.

¹from ²naval warfare ³race ⁴cultivation ⁵beneficial ⁶even if ⁷even

48. Human life is full of dangers. Men are often more desirous of riches than of wisdom. Caesar was most skilful in military affairs¹. Nothing is so² like death as³ sleep. Old age is troublesome to most men. To the unhappy man⁴ time is very long, to the happy man very short. Flies are not less worthy of admiration⁵ than elephants.

¹res militāris ²tām...quām ³infelix, -icis ⁴admiratō, -ōnis

Cases with Verbs.

Genitive. — Gr. 119—128.

49. Homīnes facilius beneficiā quam injuriās oblivisci solent. Tiberius¹ iudices legum et religiōnis² admonēbat. Lycurgus maximos honōres non divitum sed senum esse voluit. Nostrum est parentes amāre. Roscius³ parricidii⁴ accusātus quidem, sed hujus facinōris⁵ omnium iudicum sententiis⁶ absolutus est. Homīnem inconstantem⁷ saepissime paenitet primi consilii⁸.

¹Tiberius ²oath ³Roscious ⁴parricide ⁵crime ⁶omnium iudicum sententiis, by the unanimous decision of the judges ⁷inconstant ⁸design

50. He is a fool¹ who is ashamed of his parents, but² virtuous³ parents are justly ashamed of their wicked sons. Miltiades⁴ was accused of treason⁵. Homer⁶ was highly valued by (āb) Alexander the Great. The whole kingdom⁷ of the Persians came⁸ under Alexander's dominion. My conscience is of more account to me than the talk⁹ of all men.

¹stultus, -i ²et ³probus, -a, -um ⁴Miltiades, -is ⁵proditō, -ōnis ⁶Homerus, -i ⁷regnum, -i ⁸Translate: became Alexander's ⁹sermo, -ōnis

Dative. — Gr. 129—132.

51. Facile omnes, cum valēmus¹, bona consilia² aegrōtis damus. Filia Caesaris Pompējo³ nupsit. Reae Silvīae⁴, Numitōris⁵ filiae, duo erant filii, quorum altēri erat nomen Romūlus, altēri Remus⁶. Pericles⁷ agros suos rei publicae dono dedit. Omnes homīnes libertāti student et condiōnem⁸ servōrum⁹ odērunt. Spes vitae futūrae misēris magno solatiō¹⁰ est.

¹*to be well* ²*advice* ³*Pompey* ⁴*Rea Silvia* ⁵*Numitor* ⁶*Remus* ⁷*Pericles*
⁸*condition* ⁹*slave* ¹⁰*consolation*

52. The soldiers spared neither women nor children. Old age is a disease which no physician can cure. The upright man envies nobody. Flowers have not always the same colors. Attālus¹, a king of Asia, gave his kingdom to the Romans as a present. My name is Henry². I have many books. Virtues bring³ honor and glory to men.

¹*Attālus*, -ī ²*Henricus*, -ī ³*Translate: are for*

Accusative. — Gr. 133—139.

53. Romāni Cicerōnem patrem patriae appellavērunt. Providentiā¹ divīna res futūras nos sapienter celāvit. Aquam a pumice² postūlas. Persae tria³ praecipue⁴ libēros suos docēbant, equitare⁵, jaculāri⁶, vera⁷ dicere. Paupertas homīnem ad multas virtūtes aptiōrem facit. Romūlus urbem, quam condidērat, ex⁸ nomīne suo Romam vocāvit. Ingenūm veritas decet.

¹*providence* ²*pumice-stone* ³*three things* ⁴*principally* ⁵*to ride* ⁶*to throw the javelin* ⁷*truth* ⁸*from* ⁹*gentleman*

54. Alexander founded in Egypt a city which from his own name he called Alexandria¹. Anthony called his flight victory, because he had come off² alive³. Good boys conceal nothing from their parents. Modesty becomes as well⁴ boys as⁵ girls. Verres⁶ demanded⁷ from parents a price⁸ for⁹ the burial¹⁰ of (their) children.

¹*Alexandriā*, -ae ²*ex eo*, -i ³*vivus*, -us, -um ⁴*tam...quam* ⁵*Verres*, -is ⁶*posco*, -ere ⁷*pretium*, -i ⁸*pro*, w. Abl. ⁹*sepultura*, -ae

Ablative. — Gr. 140—145.

55. Nulla res carius constat, quam quae precibus¹ emitur. In magnis et frequentibus² urbibus domus plurimo locantur.

Arion¹ nomīnis sui fama⁴ omnes terras implevĕrat. Hiems ar-
bōres foliis spoliāvit⁵. Corpōri animōque nonnumquam⁶ recre-
atiōne⁷ opus est. Qui bona fruītur valetudinē, non indiget
medicīna. Boni assiduūque⁸ domīni villa semper abundat lacte,
casēo⁹, melle.

¹prayers ²crowded ³Arion ⁴glory ⁵to strip ⁶sometimes ⁷recreation ⁸in-
dustrious ⁹cheese

56. Death releases¹ men from all cares. America
abounds in gold. The sun fills the whole world with its light.
There is need not of many books, but of good (ones). The old
painters² used but³ few colors. Most people will enjoy greater
happiness⁴ in heaven than they have enjoyed upon⁵ this earth.
We cannot buy virtue and wisdom with gold.

¹libĕrō, -ārē ²pictōr, -ōrīs ³tantūm (to be placed after the word to
which it belongs; here, few) ⁴in, w. Abl.

Relations of Time and Place.

Time. Gr. 146—152.

57. Romūlus duodevicesimū annū aetātis agens urbem
exigūam in monte Palatīno¹ condidit. Quot annos abhinc ars
typographica² inventa est? Nonnullae³ aves per totum annū
cantant, aliae nonnisi⁴ quibusdam⁵ anni temporibus. Persae
apud⁶ Salamīna⁷, et Carthaginienses ad Himĕram, eōdem die
victi sunt. Arganthonius ad imperiū quadraginta annos
natus accessit⁸, octoginta annos regnāvit⁹, et centum et viginti
vixit.

¹Palatine ²The art of printing ³some ⁴only ⁵certain ⁶near ⁷Salamis ⁸ad
imperiū accedĕre, to come to the throne ⁹to reign

58. My friend's father died about¹ twenty years ago. In
autumn storks² migrate³ to⁴ other lands and return in spring.
The city (of) Veii⁵ was besieged⁶ during ten summers and
winters. Corinth⁷ was destroyed by Mummius⁸, and Carthage
by Scipio on the same day. Rome was founded in the 754th
year before Christ⁹. The planet Saturn¹⁰ completes¹¹ its course
in nearly¹ 30 years.

¹hĕrē ²icōniz, -ae ³migrō, -ārē ⁴in, w. Acc. ⁵Vēij, -ōrūm ⁶obsi-
dēō, -ērē ⁷Corinthūs, -ī ⁸Mummiūs, -ī ⁹ante Chrīstūm nātūm ¹⁰stellā
Saturni ¹¹conficō, -ērē

Space and Place. Gr. 153—157.

59. Archias¹ poëta Antiochia² Romam venit. Hodie non cenabo domi. Quis te invitavit³ ad cenam? Avunculus⁴ meus. Ubi ille nunc habitat? In domo conductitia⁵ in Platæa Lata⁶. Xerxes⁷ eadem via, qua sex mensibus iter in Graeciam fecerat, triginta diebus in Asiam rediit. Justum⁸ Nili incrementum⁹ est cubitorum¹⁰ sexdecim. Hodie domi manebo.

¹Archias ²Antioch ³to invite ⁴uncle ⁵rented ⁶Broadway ⁷Xerxes ⁸regular increase ¹⁰cubit

60. The trunk¹ of the elephant is seven or eight feet long. The sun does not always rise or set² in the same place. My uncle has determined³ to pass⁴ (his) life in the country. The largest libraries⁵ were in former times at Alexandria and Pergamum⁶. The weary⁷ sleep well even on the ground. The most famous oracle⁸ of all Greece was at Delphi⁹. Marius¹⁰ died at his home an old man.

¹proboscis, -idis ²occidō, -ere ³constitūō, -ere ⁴agō, -ere ⁵bibliothēcā, -ae ⁶Pergamūm, -i ⁷fessus, -a, -um ⁸oraculūm, -i ⁹Delphī, -ōrum ¹⁰Mārius, -i

Ablative in Special Constructions.

Gr. 158—164.

61. Duarum civitatum civis esse nostro jure civili¹ nemo potest. Voluptate capiuntur homines, ut² hamo³ pisces. Quo debilior⁴ est hostis, eo major est ignominia⁵, si ab eo vincimur. Multos cometas⁶ non videmus, quod⁷ obscurantur⁸ radis solis. Crœsus⁹ specie¹⁰ quidem beatus fuit, re vera¹¹ autem¹² admōdum¹³ miser. Nullus patria locus tibi carior esse debet.

¹civil ²as ³hook ⁴weak ⁵disgrace ⁶comet ⁷because ⁸to obscure ⁹Crœsus ¹⁰appearance ¹¹re vera, reality ¹²yet ¹³very

62. Friendships are known by affection¹ and love². Alexandria was founded by Alexander the Macedonian. No one is dearer to me than my parents. The peacock is handsomer³ than other birds, not more useful. Birds are covered with feathers, quadrupeds with hairs⁴, fish with scales. The wise

man bears an injury with an even^s mind^s. My country is much dearer to me than life.

¹caritās, -ātis ²amōr, -ōris ³pulchēr, -rā, -rūm ⁴piliūs, -i
⁵aquūs, -ā, -ūm ⁶Abl. without prepos.

Use of Tenses.

Gr. 165—170.

63. Agesilāus, rex Lacedaemoniōrum, cum libēris, quos magnopēre¹ diligēbat, interdum ludēbat. Dum ea² Romāni parant³, jam Saguntum⁴ summa vi oppugnabātur⁵. Hannībal postquam domo profūgit⁶, Magōnem⁷ fratrem ad se evocāvit⁸. Donec eris felix, multos numerābis amīcos; tempōra si fuērint nubīla, solus eris. Cāsar Pontico⁹ triumpho trium verbōrum praetūlit¹⁰ titūlum¹¹: veni, vidi, vici.

¹greatly ²these things ³to prepare ⁴Saguntum ⁵to besiege ⁶to flee ⁷Mago
⁸to summon ⁹Pontic; Abl. to denote time when ¹⁰to carry before ¹¹inscription

64. The cowardly¹ soldier fled, as soon as he saw the enemy. After Hannibal had taken Saguntum, he raised² three armies; of³ these he sent one into Africa; the second he left with his brother Hasdrubal⁴ in Spain; the third he brought⁵ with himself into Italy. While Pompey was deliberating⁶, Cāsar with the utmost⁷ speed⁸ approached⁹ Rome.

¹ignāvūs, -ā, -ūm ²compārō, -ārē ³ex ⁴Hasdrūbāl, -is ⁵ducō, -erē
⁶consultō, -ārē ⁷maximūs, -ā, -ūm ⁸cēlērītās, -ātis ⁹appropinquō, -ārē

Sequence of Tenses.

Gr. 171—174.

65. Non intellēgunt homīnes, quantum vectīgal¹ parsi-
moniā sit. An² dives sit omnes quaerunt³, nemo an bonus.
Tunc⁴ tam pauca in schola didicisti, ut hoc nesciās? Tanta
est stellārum multitudo, ut numerāri non possint. Vita brevis
est, etiamsi⁵ supra⁶ centum annos duret⁷. Dic mihi quis mane⁸
quattūor, meridiē duos, vespere⁹ tres pedes habēat.

¹ineome ²if ³to ask ⁴ne, interrog. particle, not to be translated ⁵even if
⁶over ⁷to last ⁸in the morning ⁹at night

The words which are to be expressed by the Subjunctive are underlined.

66. Your father does not know where you have been. In former times it was a question¹ whether² the earth was round³.

We have two ears and one mouth that we may hear much⁴ and speak little⁵. Our ancestors often fought⁶ that they might free⁷ their country. There is no state that has not wicked⁸ citizens.

¹quaestio, -ōnis ²nūm ³rotundus, -a, -um ⁴multa, -arum ⁵paucā, -arum ⁶dimitto, -arē ⁷libero, -arē ⁸pravus, -a, -um

Imperative and Infinitive.

Gr. 175—179.

67. Imitare formicam, quae etiam noctu operatur. Noli oblivisci, mi fili, quantum parentibus debeas. Proximus¹ esto bonis¹, si non potes optimus esse. Et² monere et² moneri proprium³ est verae amicitiae. Adsuesce⁴ et dicere verum⁴ et audire. Plurimi cupiditates suas regere nesciunt, et tamen⁵ alios regere volunt. Nocere facile est, prodesse difficile.

¹next best ²both....and ³mark ⁴to accustom one's self ⁵truth ⁶nevertheless

68. Pray¹ and work²! Philip, king of the Macedonians, used to say: Fight with silver weapons³ and you will conquer every thing. To receive a benefit is to sell (one's) liberty. It is beautiful to speak the truth; it is more beautiful to hear (it) willingly. To lose a friend is the greatest of losses⁴. To dwell in the city is irksome⁵ to him who has been accustomed⁶ to live in the country.

¹oro, -are ²laboro, -are ³telum, -i ⁴damnum, -i ⁵molestus, -a, -um ⁶consuesco, -ere

Gerund and Gerundive.

Gr. 180—181.

69. Parsimonia est scientia vitandi¹ sumptus² supervacuos. Summa voluptas ex discendo capitur. Boves oneribus gestandis³ non sunt idonei⁴. In magnete⁵ mira vis inest attrahendi⁶ ferrum. Multi in equis parandis⁷ adhibent⁸ curam, in amicis eligendis neglegentes⁹ sunt. De eligendo genere¹⁰ vitae deliberatio¹¹ est omnium difficillima.

¹to avoid ²expense ³to carry ⁴proper ⁵magnet ⁶to attract ⁷to get ⁸to use ⁹careless ¹⁰a line ¹¹deliberation

70. The art of writing was invented by the Phenicians. No age is too late¹ for² learning. The short time of life is long enough³ to² live well and happily. The only⁴ art of improving⁵ the memory is practice⁶. Night time⁷ is more suited to sleep- ing than to studying. In reading we must imitate the bees. Brave soldiers are ready⁸ to² meet⁹ all dangers.

¹too late, ²sērūs, -ā, -ūm ³ad ⁴sātīs ⁵ūnūs, -ā, -ūm ⁶augēō, -ērē ⁷exercitātō, -ōnis ⁸tempūs nocturnū ⁹pārātūs, -ā, -ūm ¹⁰sūbēō, -irē

Accusative with the Infinitive.

Gr. 182—186.

71. Historia narrat Romam a Romulo conditam esse. Sentimus calere¹ ignem, nivem esse albam, dulce mel. Verum est neminem in hac terra semper felicem esse. Facile intel- legi potest animum et audire et videre, non eas partes, quae quasi fenestrae² sunt animi. Vere dici potest magistratum esse legem loquentem, legem autem mutum³ magistratum. Scio me mortalem esse.

¹to be hot ²window ³mute, dumb

72. It is agreed among all writers¹ that Romulus was the first king of the Romans. We know that the sun is larger than the moon. Anaxagoras² denied that snow is white. All believe that the knowledge of future things is not very³ useful to us. It is known that the Romans were often conquered by Hannibal. We see that the moon is sometimes eclipsed⁴ by the shadow of the earth.

¹scriptor, -ōris ²Anaxagorās, -ae ³pārūm, not very ⁴obscurō, -ārē

Participles.

Gr. 187—189.

73. Alexander moriens anulum¹ dedit Perdiccae². Solent puēri interdum ludentes imitari ea quae³ maxime seria⁴ sunt. Dives pauperem saepe juvare potest se ipsum non spolians⁵. Stellae nobis parvae videntur, immenso⁶ intervallo⁷ a nobis sejunctae⁸. Aranti⁹ Cincinnato¹⁰ nuntiātum¹¹ est eum dictatō- rem¹² esse factum. Hephaestion¹³ omnium amicorum carissī- mus erat Alexandro cum ipso pariter¹⁴ educātus.

¹a ring ²Perdiccas ³those things which ⁴serious ⁵to rob ⁶immense ⁷space ⁸to separate ⁹to plow ¹⁰Cincinnatus ¹¹to bring word ¹²dictator ¹³Hephaestion ¹⁴together

The words which illustrate the lesson are underlined.

74. The master punishes the scholars who learn carelessly¹. Plato² died, while writing, in the 81st year of (his) life. In day-time³ we do not see the stars, because they are obscured by the light of the sun. Numa was made king in the forty first year after the founding of the city. Lions when satiated⁴ and not provoked⁵ are perfectly⁶ harmless⁷.

¹neglĕgentĕr ²Plātō, -ōnis ³interdiŭ ⁴sātīō, -ārē ⁵lācessō, -ērē
⁶plānē ⁷innoxiŭs, -ā, -ūm

Periphrastic Conjugation.

Gr. 190—192.

75. Alexander Magnus imperiō totius orbis terrarum potiturus erat. Moriendum certe est, at quo die moriendum sit incertum est. Discipulis Pythagorae¹ per quinque annos tacendum erat. Diligentes discipuli magistro laudandi sunt. Non scholae sed vitae discendum est. Oculis magis habenda² est fides quam auribus. Etiam post malam segētem serendum est.

¹Pythagoras ²fidem habēre, to trust

76. A thief ought to be punished. Must we not¹ all die? My father is on the point of setting out for² California³. Bees when⁴ they are about to fly out⁵ hum⁶ very loudly⁷. A good book ought to be read a second time⁸. Virtue must be cultivated that we may be able to live well and happily. Every scholar must learn that he may sometime be useful⁹ to society¹⁰.

¹nonnē ²in w. Acc. ³Californiā, -ae ⁴cūm ⁵evōlō, -ārē ⁶consōnō, -ārē
⁷vĕhĕmentĕr, very loudly ⁸itĕrūm, a second time ⁹prōsum, prōdesse ¹⁰sōciētās, -ātis

Ablative Absolute.

Gr. 193. 194.

77. Vespasiano¹ regnante Hierosolyma² vastata³ sunt. Pythagoras Tarquinio Superbo regnante in Italiam venit. Lacrimae⁴ cadunt nolentibus nobis. Cessante⁵ causa cessat effectus⁶. Appropinquante hieme hirundines in terras calidiōres⁷ migrant.

Latrante⁸ uno statim⁹ et¹⁰ alter latrat canis. Etiam sanāto vulnere cicatrix¹¹ manet. Vetēres Germāni pellibus utebantur¹² magna corpōris parte nuda.

¹Vespasian ²Jerusalem ³to demolish ⁴tear ⁵to cease ⁶effect ⁷warm ⁸to bark ⁹at once ¹⁰also ¹¹scar ¹²pellibus uti, to wear skins

78. When the cause of disease has been found out, the physicians think that the cure¹ hās² been found. After Troy was taken by the Greeks, Aeneas³ came (in) to Italy. When the sea is calm⁴, it is easy to steer⁵ a ship. A wise man having lost⁶ all his goods remains rich, and that saying⁷ of Bias is known: "I carry my all with me". When spring returns, the swallows return.

¹cūratiō, -ōnis ²Aenēās, -ae ³tranquillūs, -ā, -ūm ⁴gubernō, -ārē ⁵amittō, -ērē ⁶dictūm, -ī

The Supine.

Gr. 195—198.

79. Mulieres spectatum¹ veniunt, veniunt spectentur ut ipsae. Hannibal — incredibile² dictu — biduo³ et duabus noctibus Hadrumetum⁴ pervenit⁵, quod distat⁶ a Zama⁷ circiter milia passuum⁸ trecenta. Virtus difficilis inventu est; rectorem⁹ ducemque desiderat¹⁰; vitia etiam sine magistro discuntur. Scio multos ad me non gratulatum¹¹, sed edendi et bibendi causa¹² venisse.

¹to look (at) ²incredible ³two days ⁴Hadrumetum ⁵to reach ⁶to be (distant) from ⁷Zama ⁸pace; mille passuum, a mile ⁹master ¹⁰to require ¹¹to congratulate ¹²for the sake of

80. Hannibal was recalled¹ to defend his native country. This book is very difficult to understand. Pears² are sweet to (the) taste. Merchants³ go to market⁴ either⁵ to buy or⁶ to sell various wares⁷. What is more beautiful to see than a tree in blossom⁸? The ambassadors of the Gauls⁹ came to Rome to ask aid. The shorter a narrative⁹ is, the clearer¹⁰ it is and the easier to understand.

¹revocō, -ārē ²pīrūm, -ī ³mercātor, -ōris ⁴mercātūs, -ūs ⁵aut. . . ⁶et ⁷merx, -cis ⁸flōrens, -tis ⁹Gallūs, -ī ¹⁰narrātiō, -ōnis ¹¹difficilis, -ā, -ūm

Subjunctive after Conjunctions.

Gr. 199—204.

81. Persarum reges voluptatis causa ita dividēbant annum, ut hiēmē Babylōnē¹, in Mediā² aestātem agerent³. Avārus timet, ne bona sibi eripiantur⁴. Stultum est in luctu⁵ sibi capillum⁶ evellere⁷, quasi calvitio⁸ maeror⁹ levētur¹⁰. Socrātes ita in iudicio capitis¹¹ pro se dixit, ut non reus¹², sed domīnus esse viderētur iudicū. Demosthēni non offēcit¹³ vitium¹⁴ lingūae¹⁵, quomīnus summus evadēret¹⁶ orātor.

¹Babylon ²Media ³to spend ⁴to take away ⁵grief ⁶hair ⁷to pluck out ⁸baldness ⁹grief ¹⁰to lessen ¹¹trial for life, iudicium capitis ¹²defendant ¹³to hinder ¹⁴defect ¹⁵speech ¹⁶to become

82. It happens, I do not know how, that we see the faults of others more sharply than our own. The physician feared that you would not recover¹ from² this disease. There is no doubt³ that God rules the world. The rain⁴ hinders⁵ (us) from walking. The fear at Rome was great that the Gauls would again come to Rome. Parents send their children (in) to school in order to learn something.

¹convalesco, -erē ²ex ³dubium nōn est ⁴pluviae, -arū ⁵impediō, -irē

Gr. 205—208.

83. Medici quamquam intellēgunt saepe, tamen numquam aegris¹ dicunt, illo morbo eos esse moritūros. Labōra, dum potes, ut, cum imbecillus² eris, quiescas. Apelles³, pictor clarissimus, Alexandrum Magnum pinxerat equitantem. Rex imaginem minus laudāvit quam merebātur. Cum autem equus Alexandri picto equo sic adhinniret⁴ quasi verus esset equus, Apelles, o rex inquit, equus tuus artis pingendi peritior⁵ quam tu esse vidētur.

¹a patient ²feeble ³Apelles ⁴to neigh to ⁵a better judge

84. Physicians, if they could cure¹ all diseases, would be very happy. You will be sad if you are alone. Since the soul of man is immortal, it can in no manner² perish. Socrates although he was the most innocent of all men, nevertheless was accused and condemned. So live with men as if God saw

you; so speak with God, as if men heard you. If the masters of the house are not at home, danger more easily threatens¹ (to) the houses.

¹mēdēōr, -ōrī w. Dat. ²nālō mōdō ³immīnēō, -ērē w. Dat.

Subjunctive after Relatives.

Gr. 209.

85. Administratio¹ mundi nihil in se habet, quod reprehendi² possit. Famae ac fidēi³ damna majōra sunt quam quae aestimāri possint. Inventae sunt leges, quae cum omnibus una atque eādē voce⁴ loquerentur. Bonum librum itērum atque itērum legas; sed multi libri non satis digni sunt, qui itērum legantur. Verba inventa sunt, non quae celārent, sed quae indicārent⁵ veritātem.

¹government ²to find fault with ³credit ⁴language ⁵to reveal

86. There is no speed which can be compared with the speed of the mind. There is no grief¹ which the length² of time may not assuage³. The old man plants trees to benefit⁴ the next⁵ generation⁶. Nothing is so useful that it cannot become hurtful⁷ by abuse⁸. There have been many found who were ready to give up⁹ not only (their) money, but even life for their country.

¹dōlōr, -ōrīs ²longinquitas, -ātis ³mollitō, -itō ⁴Translate: which may benefit (prōdēssē w. Dat.) ⁵altēr, -ā, -ūm ⁶saeculūm, -ī ⁷noxius, -ā, -ūm ⁸abūsus, -ūs ⁹prōfundō, -ērē

Subjunctive in Indirect Questions.

Gr. 210. 211.

87. Quis fuit eloquentior¹ quam Demosthenes? Utrum animus immortalis est an simul cum corpore interibit? Quis hunc librum legit? Dic, quis hunc librum legērit. Iudices reos interrogāre solent, quibus causis ad scelēra² impulsī sint³. Non intellēgunt homīnes, quam magnum vectīgal parsimonīa sit. Vix⁴ dici potest, quot quantisque periculis vita humana circumdāta sit.

¹eloquent ²crime ³to drive ⁴hardly

88. It is uncertain how long the life of each of us will be. Is there one world or several¹? The question is² whether there is one world or several. Were you in school yesterday? Tell me were you in school yesterday. I was. Will the physician ask a patient whether he wants to be healed? Whether or not wisdom makes men happy is a question. Think how long winter is. The boy asks his father whether wolves are similar to dogs.

¹plūrēs, -ā ²quaeritur

VOCABULARY

TO THE FOREGOING EXERCISES.

LATIN AND ENGLISH.

NOTE. Changeable parts of words are printed in **bold-faced type**, so as to indicate the manner of forming the Genitive and the Gender endings, and to show the principal parts of Verbs.

The - simply added to a noun indicates that the Genitive is like the Nominative.

(m.), (f.), (n.), (pl.) mean: masculine, feminine, neuter, plural, respectively.

A.

ā, ab (with ablat.), *by, from*

ābhinc, *ago*

abjiciō, -erē, abjecī, abjectūm, *to throw away*

ābōlēō, -erē, ābōlēvi, ābōlītūm, *to abolish*

absolvō, -erē, absolvi, absolūtūm, *to acquit*

abstinentiā, -ae (f.), *abstinence*

abstinēō, -erē, abstinui, abstentūm, *to refrain*

ābundō, -arē, -avi, -ātūm, *to abound*

ābūsūs, -ūs (m.), *abuse*

ābūtōr, -ī, ābūtūs sūm, *to abuse*

accēdō, -erē, accessī, accessūm, *to approach; ād impēriūm accēdērē, to come to the throne*

accendō, -erē, accendī, accensūm, *to kindle*

acceptūs, -ā, -ūm, *acceptable*

accipiō, -erē, accēpi, acceptūm, *to receive*

accūsō, -arē, -avi, -ātūm, *to accuse*

acerbūs, -ā, -ūm, *sour*

āclēs, -eī (f.), *a battle*

acquirō, -erē, acquisīvi, acquisītūm, *to acquire*

ācrīūs, -ius, *more sharply*

āclō, -erē, āclui, āclūtūm, *to sharpen, whet*

ād (with accus.), *to*

ādhibēō, -erē, -ui, -itūm, *to use; cūrām ādhībērē, to use care*

adhinuiō, -irē, -ivi, -itūm, *to neigh to*

ādīpiscōr, -ī, ādeptūs sūm, *to obtain, acquire*

adjūvō, -arē, adjūvi, adjūtūm, *to help, assist*

administratīō, -ōnis (f.), *government*

admiratīō, -ōnis (f.), *admiration*

admīrōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, *to admire*

admōdūm, -ī, *in a high degree, very*

admōnēō, -erē, -ui, -itūm, *to remind*

ādūlescens, -tis (m.), *see ādūlescens*

adspiciō, -erē, adspexī, adspētūm, *to see*

adsuescō, -erē, adsuēvi, adsuētūm, *to accustom one's self*

ādūlescens, -tis (m.), *a youth, a young man*

adversūm, adversūs (w. acc.), *against, toward*

adversūs, -ā, -ūm, *adverse; rēs adversae, adversity*

aedificiūm, -ī (n.), *a building*

aedificō, -arē, -avi, -ātūm, *to build*

aegēr, -rā, -rūm, *sick, ill; a patient*

aegrōtūs, -ā, -ūm, *sick*

Aegyptiūs, -ī (m.), *an Egyptian*

Aegyptūs, -ī (f.), *Egypt*

Aenēās, -ae (m.), *Aeneas, ancestor of the Romans*

acquō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to be equal, to level

acquūs, -ā, -ūm, even

āēr, āēris (m.), the air

aerārūm, -ī (n.), a treasury

aestās, -ātis (f.), the summer

aestīmō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm (ex), to estimate, to value (by); magni aestīmārē, to value highly

aetās, -ātis (f.), an age

Aethiōps, -ōpis (m.), an Ethiopian

affērō, -rē, attūlī, allātūm, to bring; utilitatem afferre, to do service

Āfricā, -ae (f.), Africa

agens, -tis, passing; duodevicesimum aetatis annum agens, in the 18th year of one's age

āgēr, -rī (m.), a field

Agēsillāus, -ī (m.), Agesilaus, one of the Spartan kings

agnūs, -ī (m.), a lamb

āgō, -ērē, ēgī, actūm, to drive; do, hold; vitām āgērē, to pass one's life; hiēmēm, aestātēm āgērē, to spend the winter, summer; āliās rēs āgērē, to be intent on other matters; in exsiliū agere, to drive into exile

albūs, -ā, -ūm, white

Ālexandēr, -rī (m.), Alexander

Ālexandriā, -ae (f.), Alexandria

ālīenūs, -ā, -ūm, of others

ālīquandō, some time

ālīquīs, -ā, -ōd, -īd, some one, some thing

ālīūs, -ā, -ūd, other, another

allīcīō, -ērē, allēxī, allectūm, to entice

ālō, -ērē, ālūī, ālitūm or altūm, to nourish

Alpēs, -iūm (pl. f.), the Alps

altēr, -ā, -ūm, second, the other, next; altērō tantō, twice as much

āmārītūdō, -inis (f.), bitterness

ambulō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to take a walk, to walk

Āmēricā, -ae, (f.), America

āmīcīō, -īrē, (no perf.), āmīctūm, to clothe

āmīcītiā, -ae, (f.), friendship

āmīcūs, -ī (m.), a friend

āmīcūs, -ā, -ūm, friendly

āmītō, -ērē, āmīsi, āmissūm, to lose

āmō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to love, like

āmōr, -ōris (m.), love

amplectōr, -ī, amplexūs sūm, to embrace

amplūs, more, more than

ān, or, if

Anaxāgōrās, -ae (m.), Anaxagoras, a Greek philosopher

angō, -ērē, anxī, (no sup.), to torment, vex

ānīmāl, -ālis (n.), an animal; ānīmāl terreste, a land animal

ānīmūs, -ī (m.), the mind, soul

annōn, or not

annūs, -ī (m.), a year

annūs, -ā, -ūm, yearly

antē (w. acc.), before

Antīochiā, -ae (f.), Antioch

antiquūs, -ā, -ūm, old, ancient

Antōnīūs, -ī (m.), Anthony, a Roman family name

antrūm, -ī (n.), a cave

ānūlūs, -ī (m.), a finger-ring

Apellēs, -īs (m.), Apelles, a distinguished Greek painter

āpērīō, -īrē, āpērūī, āpertūm, to open

āpis, - (f.), a bee

appārēō, -ērē, -ūī, -ītūm, to appear

appellō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to call

Appūs, -ā, -ūm, Appian

apprōpinquō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to approach

aptūs, -ā, -ūm ad, apt, suited, suitable

āpūd (w. acc.), among, near

āquā, -ae (f.), water

āquīlā, -ae (f.), an eagle

ārānēā, -ae (f.), a spider

arbītrōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, to believe, think, be of opinion

arbōr, -īs (f.), a tree

arcēō, -ērē, -ūī, (no sup.), to keep off, restrain

arcessō, -ērē, arcessivī, arcessitūm, to summon

Archias, -ae (m.), Archias, a Greek poet

ardēō, -ērē, arsi, arsum, to burn

arecō, -ērē, arui, (no sup.), to (become) dry

Arganthōnūs, -ī (m.), king Arganthonius

argentūs, -ā, -ūm, silver (adj.)

argentum, -ī (n.), silver, money

argūō, -ērē, argui, argūtūm, to argue, accuse

Argūs, -ī (m.), Argus, a fabulous being, said to have had a hundred eyes

Arion, -ōnis (m.), Arion

Aristidēs, -īs (m.), Aristides, renowned for his integrity

Aristippūs, -ī, (m.), Aristippus

armā, -ōrūm (pl. n.), arms

arō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to plow

ars, -tis (f.), an art

Asiā, -ae (f.), Asia

assentior, -irī, assensūs sum, to assent

assidūus, -ā, -ūm, industrious

āt, but

Athenae, -ārūm (pl. f.), Athens

Atheniensis, - (m.), an Athenian

Atlanticūs, -ā, -ūm, Atlantic

Attalūs, -ī (m.), Attalus, king of Pergamos

attentūs, -ā, -ūm, attentive

Atticūs, -ī (m.), Atticus, the intimate friend of Cicero

attrahō, -ērē, attraxī, attractūm, to attract

Attus Naviūs, -ī -ī (m.), Attus Navius

auctor, -ōris (m.), an author

audēō, -ērē, ausūs sum, to dare

audiō, -irē, -ivi, -itūm, to hear

aufferō, -rē, abstulī, ablātūm, to carry away

augēō, -ērē, auxī, auctūm, to increase; memoriām augērē, to improve the memory

augur, -is (m.), an augur

Augustūs, -ī (m.), Augustus, the first emperor of Rome

aurēūs, -ā, -ūm, of gold, golden

auris, - (f.), the ear

aurum, -ī (n.), gold

aut, or; aut. aut, either. .or

autē (follows the first word in the sentence or clause), but, yet

autumnūs, -ī (m.), autumn

auxiliūm, -ī (n.), help, assistance, aid

avaritiā, -ae (f.), avarice

avarūs, -ā, -ūm, greedy; āvā. ūs,

-ī (m.), a miser

avis, - (f.), a bird

avunculūs, -ī (m.), an uncle

avūs, -ī (m.), a grandfather

B.

Bābylōn, -īs (f.), Babylon

beatūs, -ā, -ūm, happy, blessed

bellūm, -ī (n.), war; bellum navāle, naval warfare

bēnē, well

bēnēficium, -ī (n.), a benefit

bestiā, -ae (f.), a beast

Biās, -antis (m.), Bias, one of the 7 wise men

bibliōthēcā, -ae (f.), a library

bibō, -ērē, bibī, bibitūm, to drink

bīdūm, -ī (n.), the space of 2 days

bīs, twice

bōnūm, -ī (n.), a good, possession, blessing

bōnūs, -ā, -ūm, good

bōs, bōvis (m.), an ox

brassicā, -ae (f.), cabbage

brēvis, -ē, short

Britannūs, -ī (m.), a Briton

C.

cādō, -ērē, cecidī, cāsūm, to fall

caecūs, -ā, -ūm, blind

caedō, -ērē, cecidī, caesūm, to fell

caelūm, -ī (n.), heaven, the sky, the open sky; pl. caeli, -ōrūm (m.),

Written also: coelum

Caesar, -is (m.), Caesar

cālamiās, -ātis (f.), misfortune

calcār, -āris (n.), a spur

cālēō, -ērē, -ūi, (no sup.), to be hot

călescō, -ērē, călūī, (no sup.), to become hot
 căldūs, -ā, -ūm, hot, warm
 Căliforniā, -ae (f.), California
 calvitiūm, -ī (n.), baldness
 campūs, -ī (m.), a field
 cānis, - (m.), a dog
 cānō, -ērē, cēcīnī, cantūm, to sing
 cantō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to sing
 cantūs, -ūs (m.), song
 căpessō, -ērē, căpessivī, căpessitūm, to lay hold of
 căpillūs, -ī (m.), a hair
 căpiō, -ērē, cēpi, captūm, to take, catch
 căpūt, -itis (n.), the head; capitis damnāre, to condemn to death
 captūs, -ā, -ūm, captive
 cārēō, -ērē, -ūī, -itūm, to need
 cārītās, -ātis (f.), affection
 cārō, carnīs (f.), meat, flesh
 carpō, -ērē, carpsi, carptūm, to pluck, crop
 Carthāginēnsis, -s, Carthaginian
 Carthāgō, -inis (f.), Carthage
 cārūs, -ā, -ūm, dear; cārissimē, my dearest
 cāsēūs, -ī (m.), a cheese
 castōr, -ōris (m.), a beaver
 castrūm, -ī (n.), a fort; castrā, -ōrūm (pl. n.), a military camp
 cātēnā, -ae (f.), a chain
 causā, -ae (f.), a cause; causā (abl.), in consequence, for the sake of
 cautūs, -ā, -ūm, cautious
 cāvō, -ērē, cāvī, cautūm, to be on one's guard, beware of
 cēdō, -ērē, cessī, cessūm, to yield
 cēlērītās, -ātis (f.), speed
 cēlērītēr, quickly
 cēlō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to conceal from
 cēnā, -ae (f.), dinner, meal. Written also: coenā
 cēnō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to dine; cēnātūs, -ā, -ūm, having dined. Written also: coenō
 censēō, -ērē, censūī, censūm, to value, think

centūm, a hundred; centūm milia, a hundred thousand
 cērāsūm, -ī (n.), a cherry
 cernō, -ērē, crēvi, crētūm, to see, discern
 certē, to be sure, certainly
 certūs, -ā, -ūm, certain
 cessō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to cease
 Christūs, -ī (m.), Christ
 cīcātrix, -icis (f.), a scar
 Cīcērō, -ōnis (m.), Cicero
 cīcōniā, -ae (f.), a stork
 cīēō, -ērē, cīvi, citūm, to arouse
 Cimbri, -ōrūm (pl. m.), the Cimbrians
 Cincinnātūs, -ī (m.), Cincinnatus
 cingō, -ērē, cinxi, cinctūm, to gird, surround
 cinīs, -ēris (m.), ashes
 circā (w. acc.), around, near, about
 circitēr (w. acc.), about, near
 circūm (w. acc.), around, about
 circumdō, -ārē, circumdēdi, circumdātūm, to surround
 circumstō, -ārē, -stētī, (no sup.), to stand around
 cīs (w. acc.), on this side of
 cīlūs, sooner, more quickly
 citrā (w. acc.), on this side of
 cīvīs, - (m.), a citizen
 cīvitiās, -ātis (f.), a state
 clāmītō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to cry out aloud
 clangō, -ērē, (no perf. & sup.), to clang
 clārūs, -ā, -ūm, famous
 claudō, -ērē, clausī, clausūm, to shut, close
 cōargūō, -ērē, -ī, (no sup.), to convict
 coepī, -issē, coeptūm, to have begun
 cōgītō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to think
 cognoscō, -ērē, cognōvi, cognitūm, to know
 collīgō, -ērē, collēgi, collectūm, to collect
 collōcō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to let
 cōlō, -ērē, cōlūī, cultūm, to cultivate, worship; agrūm colēre, to till the field

cōlōr, -ōris (m.), *color*
 cōmēs, -itis (m.), *a follower*
 cōmētēs-ae (m.), *a comet*
 cōmītōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, *to accompany*
 cōmmōnēfāciō, -ērē, -fēcī, -factūm, *to remind*
 cōmmōnēō, -ērē, -ūī, -itūm, *to remind*
 cōmmūnis, -ē, *common*
 cōmō, -ērē, compsi, comptūm, *to adorn*
 cōmpārō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to get, to compare; exercitūm compārārē, to raise an army*
 cōmpescō, -ērē, cōmpescūī, (no sup.), *to restrain*
 cōmplēō, -ērē, complēvi, complētūm, *to fill up*
 cōmplūrēs, -ā or -iā (pl.), *several, very many*
 cōmpōrtō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to collect*
 cōpōs, -ōtis, *capable*
 cōdēmnō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to condemn, find guilty*
 cōndicō, -ōnis (f.), *a condition*
 cōndō, -ērē, cōndidī, cōnditūm, *to build, found*
 cōndūcō, -ērē, cōduxī, cōductūm, *to hire*
 cōductitūus, -ā, -ūm, *rented*
 cōnficō, -ērē, cōnfēcī, cōnfectūm, *to complete*
 cōnfiteōr, -ēri, cōfessūs sūm, *to confess*
 cōngruō, -ērē, congruī, (no sup.), *to agree*
 cōnīvēō, -ērē, cōnīvi & cōnīxi, (no sup.), *to shut the eyes*
 cōnscentiā, -ae (f.), *conscience*
 cōnsiliūm, -ī (n.), *counsel, design*
 cōnsolōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, *to comfort*
 cōnsōnō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to hum*
 cōnstāt, *it is evident, it is agreed*
 cōnstītūō, -ērē, cōnstītūī, cōnstītūtūm, *to determine*
 cōnstō, -ārē, cōnstīti, (no sup.), *to cost*

cōnsuescō, -ērē, cōnsuevi, cōnsuetūm, *to accustom, to be accustomed*
 cōnsulō, -ērē, cōnsulī, cōnsultūm, *to counsel*
 cōnsultō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to deliberate*
 cōtemptō, -ērē, cōtemptsi, cōtemptūm, *to despise*
 cōtentūs, -ā, -ūm, *contented*
 cōtinuūs, -ā, -ūm, *continuous*
 contrā (w. acc.), *against*
 convālescō, -ērē, convālī, (convālītūm), *to recover*
 convincō, -ērē, convicī, convictūm, *to convict*
 cōplā, -ae (f.), *abundance; cōplae, -ārūm (pl. f.), troops, forces*
 cōquō, -ērē, cōxi, cōctūm, *to cook, bake*
 cōr, cordīs (n.), *the heart*
 cōrām (w. abl.), *in presence of*
 Cōrīnthūs, -ī (f.), *the city of Corinth*
 cornū, -ūs (n.), *a horn*
 corpūs, -ōris (n.), *a body*
 cōs, cōtis (f.), *a grindstone, whetstone*
 crēdō, -ērē, crēdidī, crēditūm, *to believe*
 crēō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to create, make*
 crēpō, -ārē, crēpūī, crēpītūm, *to creak, clank*
 crescō, -ērē, crēvi, crētūm, *to grow, increase*
 Croesūs, -ī (m.), *Croesus, celebrated for his riches*
 cūbītūm, -ī (n.), *a cubit*
 cūbō, -ārē, cūbūī, cūbitūm, *to lie down*
 cūdō, -ērē, cūdī, cūsūm, *to forge*
 cultēr, -rī (m.), *a knife*
 cultūrā, -ae (f.), *the culture*
 cūm (w. abl.), *with*
 cūm (conjunct.), *when, at the time when, as, though, suppose, whereas, since*
 cūpīdītās, -ātīs (f.), *passion, desire*
 cūpīdūs, -ā, -ūm, *eager, desirous*
 cūpiō, -ērē, cūpīvi, cūpītūm, *to wish, desire*
 cūrā, -ae (f.), *care*
 cūrātīō, -ōnis (f.), *a cure*

cūrō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to attend to*
 currō, -ērē, cūcurrī, cursūm, *to run*
 currūs, -ūs (m.), *a cart*
 cursō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to run about*
 cursūs, -ūs (m.), *a course*
 custōs, -ōdis (m.), *a custodian*
 Cŷrūs, -ī (m.), *Cyrus*

D.

damnō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to condemn, find guilty; capitis damnare, to condemn to death*
 damnūm, -ī (n.), *loss*
 Dānūbiūs, -ī (m.), *the Danube*
 Dārēūs, -ī (m.), *Dareus, a Persian king*
 dē (w. abl.), *of, from, on, concerning*
 dēbēō, -ērē, -ūī, -itūm, *to owe; I ought, must, should; dēbērī, to be due*
 debilis, -is, *weak*
 dēcēm, *ten*
 dēcēt, *it becomes; -ērē, dēcūt*
 dēcōrūs, -ūs, -ūm, *glorious*
 dēdēcēt, *it is unbecoming; -ērē, dēdēcūt*
 dēfendō, -ērē, dēfendī, dēfensūm, *to defend*
 dēficiō, -ērē, dēfici, dēfectūm, *to be wanting*
 dēfungōr, -ī, dēfunktūs sūm, *to discharge*
 dēlēō, -ērē, dēlēvi, dēlētūm, *to destroy*
 dēlibērātīō, -ōnis (f.), *deliberation*
 dēliciae, -ārūm (pl. f.), *delight*
 Delphī, -ōrūm (pl. m.), *Delphi*
 deltā, - (n. indecl.), *delta*
 dēmō, -ērē, dēmpsī, demptūm, *to take away*
 dens, -tis (m.), *a tooth*
 Dēmōsthēnēs, -is (m.), *Demosthenes*
 depsō, -ērē, depsūī, depstūm, *to knead*
 dēsērō, -ērē, dēsērūī, dēsertūm, *to forsake*
 dēsīdērō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to require*

dēsīgnō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to appoint*
 dēūs, -ī (m.), *a god; Dēūs, God*
 dicō, -ērē, dixī, dictūm, *to say, tell, call*
 dictātōr, -ōris (m.), *a dictator*
 dictō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to dictate*
 dictūm, -ī (n.), *a saying*
 diēs, -ei (m. & f. in the sing., m. in the plur.), *a day*
 difficilis, -is, *difficult*
 diffidēōr, -ērī, (no perf.), *to disavow*
 dignōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, *to deem worthy*
 dignūs, -ūs, -ūm, *worthy; laudē dignūs, praiseworthy*
 diligens, -tis, *diligent*
 diligentia, -ae (f.), *diligence*
 diligō, -ērē, dilexī, dilectūm, *to love*
 dilucidūs, -ūs, -ūm, *clear*
 dimicō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to fight*
 Dionysius, -ī (m.), *Dionysius, tyrant of Syracuse*
 discipulūs, -ī (m.), *a pupil, scholar*
 discō, -ērē, didici, (no sup.), *to learn*
 dispār, -ārīs, *unlike*
 dissimilis, -is, *unlike*
 distō, -ārē, (no perf. & sup.), *to be distant*
 divēs, -itis, *rich*
 dividō, -ērē, divisī, divisūm, *to divide, separate*
 divinūs, -ūs, -ūm, *divine*
 divitiae, -ārūm (pl. f.), *riches*
 dō, -ārē, dēdī, dātūm, *to give*
 docēō, -ērē, docūī, doctūm, *to teach*
 doctrinā, -ae (f.), *learning*
 dolōr, -ōris (m.), *pain, grief*
 domesticūs, -ūs, -ūm, *domestic*
 dōmīnūs, -ī (m.), *a master, a lord*
 dōmō, -ārē, dōmūī, dōmītūm, *to tame, to subjugate*
 dōmūs, -ūs (f.), *a house; dōmī, at home; dōmūm, home; dōmō, from home*
 dōnēc, *as long as, while*

dōnūm, -ī (n.), a gift, present; **dōnō**
dārē, to give as a present

dormiō, -irē, -ivī, -itūm, to
sleep

dūbiūm, -ī (n.), a doubt

dūcō, -ērē, duxī, ductūm, to lead,
bring, to count

Dulciūs, -ī (m.), Dulcius

dulcis, -ē, sweet (to the taste)

dūm, while; if only, provided

dummōdō, if only, provided

dūō, -ae, -ō, two

dūdōdevicēsīmūs, -ā, -ūm, the eigh-
teenth

dūrō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to last

dux, dūcis (m.), a leader

E.

ē (w. abl. and only before consonants),
from, of, out of

ēdō, -ērē, edī, esūm, to eat

ēlō, -ērē, edidī, editūm, to give
out, publish

ēducō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
bring up, educate

effectūs, -ūs (m.), an effect

efficiō, -ērē, effici, effectūm, to
make

ēgēnūs, -ā, -ūm, needy

ēgēdō, -ērē, -ūī, (no sup.), to (be in)
need

ēgestās, -ātis (f.), want

ēgō, I; ēgōmēt, I

ēlēmētūm, -ī (n.), an element

ēlēphantūs, -ī (m.), an elephant

ēlēphās, -antis (m.), an elephant

ēligō, -ērē, ēlegī, electūm, to
choose, elect

ēlōquens, -tis, eloquent

ēmō, -ērē, ēmi, emptūm, to buy,
purchase

ēnēcō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm; -ūī,
enectūm, to slay

ēnīm, for

ēō, irē, ivī, Itūm, to go

ēpistolā, -ae { (f.), a letter
ēpistolā, -ae }

ēquēs, -itis (m.), a rider, horseman

ēquitō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to ride

ēquūs, -ī (m.), a horse

ergā (w. acc.), toward, unto

ēripīō, -ērē, ēripūī, ēreptūm, to
take away [taken

errō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to be mis-
ēsuriō, -irē, -ivī, (no sup.), to be
hungry

ēt, and; ēt...ēt, both...and

ētiam, even

ētiamsi, even if, although

etsi, although, though

Eurōpā, -ae (f.), Europe

ēvādō, -ērē, ēvāsī, ēvāsūm, to be-
come, turn out

ēvellō, -ārē, ēvellī, ēvulsūm, to
pluck out

ēvocō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
summon

ēvolō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to fly out

ex (w. abl.), from, of

exardescō, -ērē, exarsī, exarsūm,
to take fire [excel

excellō, -ērē, (no perf. & sup.), to
excludō, -ērē, exclūsī, exclūsūm,

to shut out

exemplūm, -ī (n.), an example

exēō, -irē, -iī, -itūm, to depart,
come off

exercitātō, -ōnis (f.), practice

exercitūs, -ūs (m.), an army

exigūūs, -ā, -ūm, small

existmō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
regard, believe

expellō, -ērē, expulī, expulsūm,
to drive away

expergiscōr, -ī, experrectūs sūm, to
awake

expēriōr, -iri, expertūs sūm, to
try, exercise

expers, -tis, free, without share

explēō, -ērē, explēvī, explētūm,
to fill

explicō, -ārē, -āvi, -ūī, -ātūm,
-itūm, to unfold

exsiliūm, -ī (n.), exile

expectō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
wait for

extinguō, -ērē, extinxi, extinc-
tūm, to put out

extrā (w. acc.), without

exūō, -ērē, exūī, exūtūm, to put off

F.

fābūlā, -ae (f.), a fable
 fācessō, -ērē, fācessivī, fācessi-
 tūm, to accomplish
 fācilē, easily, readily
 fācilis, -ē, easy
 fāciliūs, more easily
 fācīnūs, -ōris (n.), a crime
 fāciō, -ērē, fāci, fāctūm, to make, do
 factūm, -ī (n.), a deed
 fallō, -ērē, fāsellī, falsūm, to cheat
 fāmā, -ae (f.), reputation, glory; bona
 fama, a good name
 fāmēs, -is (f.), hunger
 fāmiliāris, -ō, belonging to the family;
 rēs fāmiliāris, property
 fāciō, -ērē, fāsi, fāctūm, to stuff
 fās (indecl. n.), right
 fātēōr, -ērī, fāsūs sūm, to confess
 fātūm, -ī (n.), destiny
 fāvēō, -ērē, fāvi, fāutūm, to favor
 fēlicitās, -ātis (f.), happiness
 fēlicitēr, happily
 fēlis, - (f.), a cat
 fēlix, -icis, happy, fortunate
 fēmīnā, -ae (f.), a female, woman
 fēnestrā, -ae (f.), a window
 fērē, almost, nearly
 fēriac, -ārūm (pl. f.), holidays
 fērō, ferrē, tūlī, lātūm, to bear,
 carry; fructus ferre, to yield fruits
 ferrūm, -ī (n.), iron
 fērūs, -ā, -ūm, wild
 servēō, -ērē, servī & servūī. (no
 sup.), to glow
 fessūs, -ā, -ūm, weary (of)
 fidēlis, -ō, faithful
 fidēs, -ōī (f.), faith; fidēm hābērē.
 to trust
 fidō, -ērē, fisūs sūm, to trust
 figō, -ērē, fixī, fixūm, to fix
 filiā, -ae (f.), a daughter
 filiūs, -ī (m.), a son
 findō, -ērē, fidī, fissūm, to split,
 cleave
 fingō, -ērē, finxi, fectūm, to fashion
 finis, - (m.), an end
 fiō, fierī, factūs sūm, to become,
 happen, be made
 fixūs, -ā, -ūm, fixed

flāgitō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to ask
 flectō, -ērē, flexī, flexūm, to bend
 flēō, -ērē, flēvi, flētūm, to weep
 flōrens, -tis, flourishing; in blossom
 flōs, -ōris (m.), a flower
 flūmēn, -inis (n.), a river
 flūō, -ērē, fluxī, fluxūm, to flow
 fluvīūs, -ī (m.), a river
 fodiō, -ērē, fodi, fossūm, to dig
 foedūs, -ōris (n.), a treaty
 foliūm, -ī (n.), a leaf
 fōrēm, I should be
 formicā, -ae (f.), an ant
 fortis, -ē, brave
 fōrūm, -ī (n.), the forum, market
 fōvēō, -ērē, fōvi, fōtūm, to cherish
 frangō, -ērē, frēgi, fractūm, to
 break
 frāter, -ris (m.), a brother
 fraus, -dis (f.), a fraud
 frēmō, -ērē, frēmūī, (no sup.), to
 growl
 frēnā, -ōrūm (pl. n.) }
 frēnī, -ōrūm (pl. m.) } a bridle, a bit
 frēnūm, -ī (n.), a bridle
 frēquens, -tis, crowded
 frētūs, -ā, -ūm, trusting, relying
 fricō, -ārē, -ūī, -ātūm, frictūm,
 to rub
 frīgēō, -ērē, frixī, (no sup.), to be cold
 frīgūs, -ōris (n.), cold
 frūgifer, -ā, -ūm, fruit-bearing, fruit-
 ful
 frumentūm, -ī (n.), corn; frumentā,
 -ōrūm (pl. n.), grain
 frūor, -ī, frūtūs & fructūs sūm,
 to enjoy
 frustrā, in vain
 fūcūs, -ī (m.), a drone
 fūgā, -ae (f.), a flight
 fūgiō, -ērē, fūgi, fūgitūm, to flee
 or fly
 fūgō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to put
 to flight
 fulciō, -ērē, fulsi, fultūm, to sup-
 port
 fulgēō, -ērē, fulsi, (no sup.), to
 shine
 fulmīnō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
 lighten

fundō, -ērē, fūdī, fūsūm, to pour;
to rout
fungōr, -ī, functūs sūm, to discharge
fūr, -īs (m.), a thief
fūrō, -ērē, (no perf. & sup.), to rage
fūtūrūs, -ā, -ūm, about to be, future

G.

Gādēs, -īūm (pl. f.), Cadiz
Gallīā, -ae (f.), Gaul
Gallūs, -ī (m.), a Gaul
gaudēō, -ērē, gavīsūs sūm, to re-
joice
gaudīūm, -ī (n.), joy
gēlū, -ūs (n.), (icy) cold, ice
gēnūs, -ōris (n.), a kind; race; gēnūs
vītae, a line of life
Germānīā, -ae (f.), Germany
Germānūs, -ī (m.), a German [on
gērō, -ērē, gessī, gestūm, to carry
gestō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
carry
gignō, -ērē, gēnūī, gēnītūm, to
beget, bring forth
glōrīā, -ae (f.), glory, honor
glūbō, -ērē, glupsī, gluptūm, to
peel
grādīōr, -ī, gressūs sūm, to step
Graeciā, -ae (f.), Greece
Graecūs, -ā, -ūm, Greek
grāmēn, -īnis (n.), grass
grammaticūs, -ā, -ūm, grammatical;
liber grammaticus, a grammar
gratīae, -arūm (pl. f.) thanks
grātūlōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, to con-
gratulate
grātūs, -ā, -ūm, pleasing
grāvīs, -ē, burdensome
gūbernō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
steer
gustō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
taste

H.

hābēō, -ērē, -ūī, -ītūm, to have,
consider; fidem habēre, to trust
hābitō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
dwelt, live
Hadrūmētūm, -ī (n.), Hadrumetum
haerēō, -ērē, haesī, haesūm, to
hang

hāmūs, -ī (m.), a hook
Hannībāl, -īs (m.), Hannibal, a Car-
thaginian general
Hasdrūbāl, -īs (m.), Hasdrubal
hauriō, -irē, hausī, haustūm, to
draw
Henricūs, -ī (m.), Henry
Hēphaestīōn, -ōnis (m.), Hephae-
stion
hērī, yesterday
hīc, haec, hōc, this (of mine)
hīems, hīemis (f.), winter
Hīērōsōlīmā, -ōrūm (pl. n.), Jeru-
salem
Himērā, -ae (f.), Himera
hīrundō, -īnis (f.), a swallow
Hīspānīā, -ae (f.), Spain
histōrīā, -ae (f.), history, a story
hōdīe, to-day
Hōmērūs, -ī (m.), Homer
hōmō, -īnis (m.), man; hōmīnēs (pl.
m.), people; men
hōnōr, -ōris (m.), an honor, office
hostīs, - (m.), an enemy
hūmānūs, -ā, -ūm, human
hūmūs, -ī (f.), soil; hūmō, from the
ground; hūmī, on the ground

I.

icō, -ērē, icī, ictūm, to strike; foe-
duis icēre, to make a treaty
ideircō, for this reason, therefore
idēm, eādēm, Idēm, the same
idōnēūs, -ā, -ūm, fit, proper
ignārūs, -ā, -ūm, ignorant
ignāvūs, -ā, -ūm, cowardly
ignīs, - (m.), fire
ignōmīnīā, -ae (f.), disgrace
illē, illā, illūd, that (yonder)
īmāgō, -īnis (f.), an image
imbēcillūs, -ā, -ūm, feeble, weak
imbūō, -ērē, imbūī, imbūtūm, to
dip, dye
īmītōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, to imitate
immēmōr, -īs, forgetful, unmindful
immensūs, -ā, -ūm, immense, im-
measurable
immēritissīmō, most undeservedly
immīnēō, -ērē, (no perf. & sup.), to
threaten

immortalis, -ēs, *immortal*
 impār, -āris, *unequal*
 impātientia, -ae (f.), *impatience*
 impēdimentum, -ī (n.), *a hindrance*;
 impēdimentā, -ōrum (pl. n.), *baggage*
 impēdiō, -irē, -ivī, -itum, *to hinder*
 impellō, -ērē, impūli, impulsūm, *to drive*
 impērātōr, -ōris (m.), *a general*
 impērūm, -ī (n.), *empire*; ad impērūm accēdērē, *to come to the throne*
 implēō, -ērē, implēvī, implētum, *to fill, fill up*
 importō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātum, *to import*
 impōs, -ōtis, *not in possession of*
 impōtens, -tis, *unable*
 imprōbūs, -ā, -ūm, *bad, wicked*
 In (w. acc.), *into*; (w. abl.), *in, on, upon*
 incertūs, -ā, -ūm, *uncertain*
 incessō, -ērē, incessivī, incessitum, *to fall upon*
 inconstans, -tis, *inconstant*
 incrēdibilis, -ē, *incredible*
 incrēmentum, -ī (n.), *increase*
 incūsō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātum, *to accuse* [reveal
 indīcō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātum, *to*
 indīgēō, -ērē, -ūi, (nosup.), *to need*
 indignūs, -ā, -ūm, *unworthy*
 indulgentia, -ae (f.), *indulgence*
 indulgēō, -ērē, indulsī, indultum, *to indulge*
 indūō, -ērē, indūī, indūtum, *to put on*
 infrā, *below, under*
 infelix, -icis, *unhappy*
 ingēnūus, -ī (m.), *a gentleman*
 ingrātūs, -ā, -ūm, *unpleasant*
 inimicūs, -ā, -ūm, *unfriendly*
 initium, -ī (n.), *a beginning*
 injūcundūs, -ā, -ūm, *disagreeable*
 injūriā, -ae (f.), *an injury*
 innocens, -tis, *innocent*
 innoxius, -ā, -ūm, *harmless*
 innūmērābilis, -ē } *innumerable*
 innūmērūs, -ā, -ūm }
 inquā, *I say, quoth I*

insciūs, -ā, -ūm, *ignorant*
 insectum, -ī (n.), *an insect*
 insīdīae, -ārūm (pl. f.), *treachery*
 insimulō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātum, *to accuse, charge*
 instār (n. indecl.), *like, kind*
 insulā, -ae (f.), *an island*
 insūm, inessē, infūi, *to be in*
 integrītās, -ātis (f.), *integrity*
 intelligō, -ērē, intellexī, intellectum, *to understand*
 intēr (w. acc.), *among, between*
 interdū, *in day-time*
 interdūm, *sometimes*
 intērēō, -irē, intērīi, intērītum, *to perish*
 interficiō, -ērē, interfēcī, interfecitum, *to kill*
 interrōgō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātum, *to ask*
 intersūm, intērēssē, interfūi, *to be present at*; intērēst, *it concerns, is of importance*
 intervallum, -ī (n.), *a space*
 intrā (w. acc.), *within*
 invēniō, -irē, invēnī, inventum, *to find (out), invent, to devise*
 invīdēō, -ērē, invīdī, invīsūm, *to envy*
 invīdīā, -ae (f.), *envy*
 invitō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātum, *to invite*
 ipsē, -ā, -ūm, *himself, herself, itself*
 irascōr, -ī, -iātūs sūm, *to grow angry*
 Is, eā, Id, *that; he, she, it*; eā, -ōrum (pl. n.), *those things*
 Itā, *thus, so*
 Itāliā, -ae (f.), *Italy*
 Itēr, Itinērīs (n.), *a journey*
 Itērūm, *a second time, again*

J.

jāciō, -ērē, jēcī, jactum, *to throw, cast*
 jācūlōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, *to throw the javelin*
 jā, *already*
 jamdūdum, *a long time*
 jōcūs, -ī (m.), *a jest, joke*; pl. jōcī, -ōrum (m.) & jōcā, -ōrum (n.), *jokes*

jūbēd, -ērē, jussī, jussūm, to order
 jūcundē, pleasantly, deliciously
 jūcundūs, -ā, -ūm, agreeable
 jūdex, -icis (m.), a judge
 jūdicium, -ī (n.), a court; jūdicium capitis, a trial for life
 jūdicō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to judge
 Jūlius, -ī (m.), Julius [ioin
 jungō, -ērē, junxī, junctūm, to join
 jūrō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to swear;
 jūrātūs, -ā, -ūm, having sworn
 jūs, jūris (n.), right, law; jūs civilē, civil law; jūrē, justly
 jussū, by order
 justitiā, -ae (f.), justice
 justūs, -ā, -ūm, just, regular
 jūvenis (without n.), young
 jūvō, -ārē, jūvī, jūtūm, to assist, help
 juxtā (w. acc.), near to, beside

L.

lābōr, -ōris (m.), labor
 lābōr, -ī, lapsūs sūm, to glide
 lābōrō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to work
 lāc, lactis (n.), milk
 Lācēdaemōniūs, -ī (m.), a Lacedaemonian
 lācessō, -ērē, lācessivī, lācessitūm, to excite, provoke
 lācrimā, -ae } (f.), a tear
 lācrīmā, -ae }
 lācūs, -ūs (m.), a lake
 lambō, -ērē, lambī, (lambitūm), to lick
 Lātinūs, -ā, -ūm, Latin
 lātrō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to bark
 lātūs, -ā, -ūm, broad, wide
 laudō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to praise
 laus, -dis (f.), praise
 lāvō, -ārē, lāvī, lāvātūm, (lavitūm, lotūm), to wash
 lēgātūs, -ī (m.), an ambassador
 lēgō, -ērē, lēgī, lectūm, to read
 lēō, -ōnis (m.), a lion
 lēpūs, -ōris (m.), a hare
 lēvis, -ē, light

lēvō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to lessen, relieve
 lex, lēgis (f.), a law
 libentē, willingly
 libēr, -rī (m.), a book; libēr grammaticūs, a grammar
 libērī, -ōrūm (pl. m.), children
 libērō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to (set) free, release
 libertās, -ātis (f.), liberty, freedom
 licēd, -ērē, -ūī, -itūm, to be for sale
 licēdōr, -ērī, -itūs sūm, to bid
 licēt, though, suppose, whereas
 licēt, -ērē, -ūt, it is allowed
 ligō, -ōnis (m.), a mattock
 linguā, -ae (f.), the tongue, a language; vitium linguae, a defect of speech
 linquō, -ērē, liquī, (no sup.), to leave
 littērā, -ae (f.), a letter (of the alphabet); littērae, -ārūm (pl. f.), an epistle
 locō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to let
 locūs, -ī (m.), a place; pl. locī, -ōrūm (m.), passages in books;
 locā, -ōrūm (n.), places
 longinquitās, -ātis (f.), length
 longūs, -ā, -ūm, long
 loquōr, -ī, locūtūs sūm, to speak
 lucēd, -ērē, luxī, (no sup.), to shine
 luctūs, -ūs (m.), grief
 ludō, -ērē, lūsī, lūsūm, to play
 lūgēd, -ērē, luxī, (no sup.), to mourn
 lūmēn, -inis (n.), light
 lūnā, -ae (f.), the moon
 lūō, -ērē, lūī, lūitūm, to pay, atone for
 lūō, -ērē, lūī, lūtūm, to wash
 lūpūs, -ī (m.), a wolf
 lusciniā, -ae (f.), a nightingale
 lux, lucis (f.), light
 luxuriā, -ae } (f.), luxury
 luxuriēs, -ēī }
 Lūcūrgūs, -ī (m.), Lycurgus, the law-giver of the Spartans

M.

Mācēdō, -ōnis (m.), a Macedonian
 maerōr, -ōris (m.), sorrow
 māgis, more

māgistr-, -rī (n.), ; **māgistrā, -ae (f.),** ; **a teacher, master**
māgistrātūs, -ūs (m.), ; **a magistrat**
māgnēs, -ētis (n.), ; **a magn**
māgnī, highly
māgnificūs, -ā, -ūm, splendid
māgnōpētē, greatly
māgnūs, -ā, -ūm, great, large, big
Māgō, -ōnis (m.), **Mago**
mājōr, -ūs, greater; mājōr ānī,
older; mājōrēs, -ūm (pl. m.), the
ancestors
mālōkō, -ērē, -dixī, -dictūm,
to curse
mālō, mālō, mālūī, (no sup.), *to be*
more willing, prefer, have rather
mālūm, -ī (n.), *an evil*
mālūs, -ā, -ūm, bad
mandō, -ērē, mandī, mansūm, to
chew [ing
mānē (n. indecl.), *morning; in the morn-*
mānēdō, -ērē, mansī, mansūm,
to stay, remain
mānūs, -ūs (f.), *the hand*
Marcellūs, -ī (m.), *Marcellus*
mārē, -is (n.), *the sea, ocean*
mārītimūs, -ā, -ūm, sea-, naval
Mārīūs, -ī (m.), *Marius, seven times*
consul
mātēr, -rīs (f.), *mother*
mātērīēs, -ēī (f.), *matter*
mātūrūs, -ā, -ūm, ripe
māthrescō, -ērē, mātūrūī, (no sup.),
to ripen
maximē, most
maximūs, -ā, -ūm, greatest
mēdōr-, -ērī, (no perf.), *to cure, heal*
Mēdiā, -ae (f.), *Media*
mēdicinā, -ae (f.), *medicine*
mēdicūs, -ī (m.), *a physician*
mēl, mellīs (n.), *honey*
mēmīnī, mēmīnissē, to remember
mēmōr, -īs, mindful
mēmōrīā, -ae (f.), *memory*
mendācītūm, -ī (n.), *a falsehood, lying*
mensīs, -is (m.), *a month*
mercātōr, -ōrīs (m.), *a merchant*
mercātūs, -ūs (m.), *a market*
merēdōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, to buy
mērēdōr, -ōrī, -ītūs sūm, to deserve

mergō, -ērē, mersī, mersūm, to
dip in, plunge
mēdīca, -ēī (m.), *midday, noon*
merx, -cis (f.), *ware*
mēdōr-, -īrī, mēdūs sūm, to measure
mēdō, -ērē, mēdūī, mēdūm, to
reap
mētō, -ērē, mētūī, (no sup.), *to fear*
mētūs, -ūs (m.), *fear*
mēūs, -ā, -ūm, my
mīcō, -ārē, mīcūī, (no sup.), *to shine*
mīgō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to mi-
grate, remove
mīlēs, -ītis (m.), *a soldier*
mīlē, a thousand; mīllī, thousands
Mīlīadēs, -īs (m.), *Miltiades*
mīnōr, -ūs, less, smaller
mīnūtō, -ērē, mīnūī, mīnūtūm, to
lessen
mīnūs (adv.), *less*
mirificūs, -ā, -ūm
mirūs, -ā, -ūm { *wonderful*
miscō, -ērē, miscūī, mixtūm &
mīstūm, to mix, mingle
mīser, -ā, -ūm, wretched
mīserōr-, -ērī, mīserītūs & mīser-
tūs sūm, to have pity
mīserēī, it excites pity; mīserērē, mī-
serītūm & mīserītūm est
mittō, -ērē, mīsī, missūm, to send
mōdestiā, -ae (f.), *modesty*
mōdō, now, only, if only; mōdō nē, pro-
vided only not
mōdūs, -ī (m.), *manner; nullo modo,*
in no manner
mōlestūs, -ā, -ūm, troublesome, irk-
some
mollīdō, -īrē, -īvī, -ītūm, to as-
suage
mollīs, -ē, soft, gentle
mōlō, -ērē, mōlūī, mōlītūm, to
grind
mōnēdō, -ērē, -ūī, -ītūm, to ad-
vise, warn
mons, -tīs (m.), *a mountain, mound*
morbūs, -ī (m.), *a disease*
mordēdō, -ērē, mōmordī, morsūm,
to bite
mōrīdōr, -ī, mortūūs sūm, to die
mors, -tīs (f.), *death*

mortalis, -ē, mortal
 mortuus, -ā, -ūm, dead
 mōvēō, -ērē, mōvī, mōtūm, to move
 mulcō, -ērē, mulsī, mulsūm, to soothe
 mulgō, -ērē, mulsī, mulsūm, to milk
 mullēr, -is, (f.), a woman
 multitūdō, -inīs (f.), a multitude;
 magnā multitūdō, a very great number
 multo, much, far
 multus, -ā, -ūm, much, many;
 multa, much
 Mummīus, -ī (m.), Mummius
 mundus, -ī (m.), the world
 mūnus, -ōris (n.), an office
 mūrūs, -ī (m.), a wall
 mūs, mūrīs (m.), a mouse
 muscā, -ae (f.), a fly [change
 mūtō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
 mūtūs, -ā, -ūm, mute, dumb
 mūtūus, -ā, -ūm, borrowed; mūtūum
 sūmērē, to borrow

N.

nām, for
 nanciscōr, -ī, nactūs & nantūs
 sūm, to get
 narrātīō, -ōnis (f.), a narrative
 narrō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to relate
 nascōr, -ī, nātūs sūm, to be born
 nātālīs, - (m.), a birthday
 nātō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to swim
 nātū, by birth; mājōr nātū, older; mīnōr
 nātū, younger; mājōrēs nātū, one's
 elders
 nātūrā, -ae (f.), nature
 nātūs, -ā, -ūm, born; antē, post
 Christūm nātūm, before, after Christ
 nāvālīs, -ē, naval
 nāvīgātīō, -ōnis (f.), navigation
 nāvīs, - (f.), a ship
 nē, not, 'hat not, lest; granted that not;
 -nē (interrog. part.), whether, if
 nēc, and not, nor; nēc. .nēc, neither. .nor
 necessāriūs, -ā, -ūm, necessary
 necessē est, it must needs
 necnē, or not

nectō, -ērē, nexī & nexūī, ne-
 xūm, to tie
 nēfās (n. indecl.), wrong, forbidden
 negligens, -tis, careless
 negligō, -ērē, negligī, neglectūm
 to neglect. Written also: negligērē
 nēgō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to deny
 nēgōtiūm, -ī (n.), affair, business,
 occupation
 nēmō, -inīs (m.), nobody, no one
 nēō, -ērē, nēvī, nētūm, to spin
 nēquē, and not; nēquē. .nēquē, neither. .
 nor
 nesciō, -irē, -ivī, -itūm, not to
 know
 nesciūs, -ā, -ūm, ignorant
 neutēr, -rā, -rūm, neither of the two
 nīhīl, nothing; nīhīl nīśī, nothing but
 Nīlūs, -ī (m.), the river Nile
 nīmīus, -ā, -ūm, too much, too great
 ningō, -ērē, ninxi, (no sup.), to snow
 nīśī, but
 nītōr, -ī, nīsūs & nixūs sūm, to
 stay one's self on
 nix, nīvis (f.), snow
 nōbīlis, -ē, noble
 nōcēō, -ērē, -ūī, -itūm, to do
 harm, hurt
 noctū, at night
 nocturnus, -ā, -ūm, nightly; tem-
 pus nocturnūm, night-time
 nōlō, nollē, nōlūī, (no sup.), to be
 unwilling, not to wish
 nōmēn, -inīs (n.), a name
 nōmīnō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
 call, name
 nōn, not, no
 nōuāgintā, ninety
 nondūm, not yet
 nōnnē (interrog. part.), not, if not
 nonnīśī, only
 nonnullī, -ae, -ā, some
 nonnumquā, sometimes
 noscō, -ērē, nōvī, nōtūm, to learn
 to know
 nostēr, -rā, -rūm, our
 nōtūs, -ā, -ūm, known
 nōvācūlā, -ae (f.), a razor
 nox, noctīs (f.), the night
 noxiūs, -ā, -ūm, noxious, hurtful

nūbllūs, -ā, -ūm, *cloudy*
 nūbō, -ērē, nupsī, nuptūm, to
marry (of the woman)
 nūdūs, -ā, -ūm, *naked*
 nullūs, -ā, -ūm, *no, none, not any,*
not one
 nūm (interrog. part.), *whether, if*
 Nūmā, -ae (m.), *Numa, second king*
of Rome
 Nūmantīā, -ae (f.), *the city of Nu-*
mantia
 nūmērō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
count
 nūmērūs, -ī (m.), *a number*
 Nūmītōr, -ōris (m.), *Numitor, king*
of Alba
 numquām or nunquām, *never*
 nunc, *now*
 nundīnae, -ārūm (pl. f.), *market-*
day
 nunquām, *never*
 nuntīō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
bring word
 nuptīae, -ārūm (pl. f.), *a wedding*
 nusquām, *nowhere*

O.

o, O! *oh*
 ōb (w. acc.), *on account of*
 obdormiscō, -ērē, obdormīvī, ob-
 dormitūm, to *go to sleep*
 obliviscōr, -ī, oblitūs sūm, to *forget*
 ōboediō, -irē, -īvi, -itūm, to
obey
 obscūrō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
obscure, eclipse
 obsēdō, -ērē, obsēdī, obsessūm,
 to *besiege*
 obtrectō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
decry
 occidō, -ērē, occidī, occāsūm, to *set*
 occūlō, -ērē, occūlūī, occultūm,
 to *conceal*
 ōcēānūs, -ī (m.), *the ocean*
 Octāviā, -ae (f.), *Octavia*
 octō, *eight*
 octogintā, *eighty*
 ōculūs, -ī (m.), *the eye*
 ōdī, ōdisse, to *hate*
 ōdīōsūs, -ā, -ūm, *hateful*

officiō, -ērē, officiī, effectūm, to
hinder
 officiūm, -ī (n.), *a duty*
 ōlīm, *in former times, formerly*
 omnis, -ēs, *all, every; omniā, -iūm*
 (pl. n.), *all things, every thing; omniā*
sūā, all one's property
 ōnūs, -ērīs (n.), *a burden, load*
 ōpērōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, to *work,*
be busy
 ōportēt, *it is needful, ought*
 opperiōr, -irī, oppertūs sūm, to
await
 oppugnō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
besiege
 optābilis, -ēs, *desirable*
 optimūs, -ā, -ūm, *best*
 ōpūs, -ērīs (n.), *a work; ōpērā (pl.*
n.), military works; ōpūs est, there is
need
 ōrāculūm, -ī (n.), *an oracle*
 ōrātōr, -ōris (m.), *an orator*
 orbis, - (m.), *a circle; orbis terrārum,*
the world
 orbō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to *de-*
prive
 ordiōr, -irī, orsūs sūm, to *begin*
 ōriens, -tis (m.), *the east*
 ōriōr, -irī, ortūs sūm, to *rise, arise*
 ornō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to *adorn*
 ōrō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to *pray*
 ōs, ōris (n.), *the mouth*
 ōs, ossis (n.), *a bone*
 ōvis, - (f.), *a sheep*
 ōvūm, -ī (n.), *an egg*

P.

pāciscōr, -ī, pactūs sūm, to *strike a*
bargain
 paenitēt, *it causes sorrow; paenitūt,*
 paenitērē. Written also: poenitēt
 Pālātīnūs, -ā, -ūm, *Palatine*
 pandō, -ērē, pandī, passūm, to
spread
 pangō, -ērē, panxi, panctūm, to
strike, drive
 pangō, -ērē, pēpīgī, pactūm, to
bargain
 pār, pārīs, *equal; a match for*
 pārātūs, -ā, -ūm, *ready*

parcō, -ōrē, pēperci, parsūm, to spare
 pārens, -tis (m. & f.), a parent
 pārō, -ōrē, -ūi, -itūm, to obey
 pāriō, -ōrē, pēperi, partūm, to bring forth; ova parēre, to lay eggs
 pārītēr, together
 pārō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to prepare for, get
 parricidiūm, -ī (n.), parricide
 pars, -tis (f.), a part
 parsimōniā, -ae (f.), frugality
 particeps, -ipis, sharing, partaker of
 partūm, not very
 parvūs, -ā, -ūm, little, small
 pascō, -ōrē, pāvi, pastūm, to graze, feed
 pascōr, -ī, pastūs sūm, to feed
 passūs, -ūs (m.), a pace; millē passūm, a mile
 pastōr, -ōris (m.), a shepherd
 patēfaciō, -ōrē, patēfeci, patēfactūm, to open
 pātēr, -ris (m.), a father
 pāterfamiliās, pāterfamiliās (m.), the father of a family
 patientēr, patiently
 patientiā, -ae (f.), patience
 patiōr, -ī, passūs sūm, to suffer
 patriā, -ae (f.), one's country, one's native land, home
 patrōnūs, -ī (m.), a protector
 pauci, -ae, -ā, few, a few; paucā, -ōrum (pl. n.), little
 paulō, little
 paupēr, -is, poor
 paupertās, -ātis (f.), poverty
 pāvō, -ōrē, pāvi, (no sup.), to quake for fear
 pāvō, -ōnis (m.), a pea-cock
 pax, -cis (f.), peace
 pectō, -ōrē, pexi, pexūm, to comb
 pēcūniā, -ae (f.), money
 pēdēs, -itis (m.), a foot-soldier
 pellis, - (f.), a skin
 pellō, -ōrē, pēpuli, pulsūm, to drive away
 pendō, -ōrē, pēpendi, pensūm, to hang
 pendō, -ōrē, pēpendi, pensūm, to

pēnēs (w. acc.), in the power of, in the hands of
 pār (w. acc.), through, for, by, during
 Perdiccās, -ae (m.), Perdiccas
 perdō, -ōrē, peridi, peritūm, to lose, ruin
 pēgrinūs, -ī (m.), a stranger
 perfrōr, -ī, perfructūs sūm, to enjoy fully
 perfungōr, -ī, perfunctūs sūm, to fulfil
 Pergāmūm, -ī (n.), Pergamum
 Pēriclēs, -is (m.), Pericles
 pēriculūm, -ī (n.), danger
 pēritūs, -ā, -ūm, skillful; pēritōr, a better judge
 perpētō, constantly
 perpētūs, -ā, -ūm, constant
 Persā, -ae (m.), a Persian
 pervēniō, -irē, pervēni, perventūm, to reach
 pēs, pēdis (m.), a foot
 pessimūs, -ā, -ūm, worst
 pētō, -ōrē, pētivi, pētitūm, to seek, ask; pācēm pētērē, to sue for peace
 Philippūs, -ī (m.), Philip, king of Macedonia
 Phoenix, -icis (m.), a Phœnician
 pictōr, -ōris (m.), a painter
 pigēt, it grieves, it disgusts; pigērē, pigūt or pigitūm est
 pigritiā, -ae (f.), laziness
 pīlā, -ae (f.), a ball (for playing)
 pilūs, -ī (m.), a hair
 pingō, -ōrē, pinxi, pictūm, to paint
 pinsō, -ōrē, pinsui & pinsi, pinsitūm, to pound, grind
 pīrūm, -ī (n.), a pear
 piscis, - (m.), a fish
 plānē, perfectly
 plangō, -ōrē, planxi, planctūm, to beat, lament
 plantā, -ae (f.), a plant
 plātēā, (f.), a street
 Plātō, -ōnis (m.), Plato, a famous Greek philosopher
 plaudō, -ōrē, plausi, plausūm, to applaud
 plēbēs, -ei (f.), the common people,
 plēbs, -is } populare

plectō, -ērē, (no perf. & sup.) to beat
 plenūs, -ā, -ūm, full
 plērīquē, plēraequē, plērāquē, very
 many, most
 plēramquē, commonly
 plūmā, -ae (f.), a feather
 pluō, -ērē, pluī, (no sup.), to rain
 plūrīmūs, -ā, -ūm, most; plūrīmō
 (prētīō), at a very high price
 plūs, plūris, more; plūrēs, -ā or -iā
 (pl.), many, several, (opposed to
 ūnūs); plūris, dearer
 plūviā, -ae (f.), rain
 pōētā, -ae (m.), a poet
 pōmā, -ōrūm (pl. n.), fruit
 Pompējūs, -ī (m.), Pompey
 pondō (n. indecl.), in weight, pounds
 pōnē (w. acc.), behind [place
 pōnō, -ērē, pōsūi, pōsitūm, to
 Ponticūs, -ā, -ūm, Pontic
 pōpūlūs, -ī (m.), a people, nation
 portā, -ae (f.), a gate
 portō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to carry
 poscō, -ērē, pōscī, (no sup.), to
 demand, to ask
 possūm, possē, pōtūi, to be able, can
 post (w. acc.), behind, after
 postquā, after
 postrēmūs, -ā, -ūm, last
 postūlō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
 require
 pōtīōr, -īri, -itūs sūm, to make
 one's self master of
 pōtō, -ārē, pōtāvi, pōtūm, to
 drink; pōtūs, -ā, -ūm, that has
 drunk
 prae (w. abl.), before, for, in compar-
 ison with
 praebēō, -ērē, -ūi, -itūm, to af-
 ford, give; sē praebērē, to show one's
 self
 praeceptūm, -ī (n.), a precept
 praecipūe, principally, especially
 praefērō, -rē, praetūli, praelātūm,
 to carry before
 praestō, -ārē, praestīti, (no sup.), to
 afford; sē praestārē, to show one's self
 praetēr (w. acc.), past
 praetērō, -īrē, praetērii, praetēri-
 tūm, to pass by

prandēō, -ērē, prandī, pransūm,
 to breakfast; pransūs, -ā, -ūm,
 having breakfasted
 prātūm, -ī (n.), a meadow
 prāvūs, -ā, -ūm, wicked
 prēcēs, -ūm (pl. f.), prayers
 prēhendō, -ērē, prēhendī, prēhen-
 sūm, to seize
 prēmō, -ērē, pressī, pressūm, to
 press; vestigā prēmērē, to walk in the
 footsteps
 prētīūm, -ī (n.), a price
 primūs, -ā, -ūm, the first
 principīūm, -ī (n.), beginning
 privō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to de-
 prive
 prō (w. abl.), for
 prōboscīs, -īdis (f.), the trunk of an
 elephant
 prōbūs, -ā, -ūm, upright, virtuous
 prōdītūō, -ōnis (f.), treason
 proeliōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, to fight
 profānūs, -ā, -ūm, profane
 prōfisciscōr, -ī, prōfectūs sūm, to
 set out
 prōfūgiō, -ērē, prōfūgi, (no sup.), to
 flee
 prōfundō, -ērē, prōfūdī, prōfusūm,
 to give up
 prōindē ac sī or quāsi, as if
 prōmō, -ērē, prompsī, promp-
 tūm, to take out
 prōpē (w. acc.), near
 propriūs, -ā, -ūm, own, character-
 istic; propriūm est, it is the mark
 proptēr (w. acc.), on account of, in
 consequence of; close by
 prōsūm, prōdessē, prōfūi, to be useful,
 to do good, to benefit
 prōvidentiā, -ae (f.), providence
 prōvinciā, -ae (f.), province
 proximūs, -ā, -ūm, nearest, next;
 proximūs bonis, next best
 prudēs, -tis, prudent
 publicūs, -ā, -ūm, public
 pūdēt, it shames; pūdērē, pūdūt
 or pūdītūm est
 pūellā, -ae (f.), a girl
 pūēr, -ī (m.), a boy [fight
 pugnō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to

pulch^{er}, -**rā**, -**rūm**, *beautiful, handsome*
 pūm^{ex}, -**icis** (m.), *a pumice-stone*
 pung^ō, -**ērē**, pūpūgī, punctūm, *to pierce, sting*
 pūnī^ō, -**irē** -**ivi**, -**itūm**, *to punish*
 pūr^{us}, -**ā**, -**ūm**, *pure*
 pūt^ō, -**ārē**, -**āvī**, -**ātūm**, *to think, believe, consider*
 Pŷthāgōrās, -**ae** (m.), *Pythagoras, a celebrated philosopher*

Q.

quādrāgēsīm^{us}, -**ā**, -**ūm**, *the fortieth*
 quādrāgintā, *forty*
 quādrūpēs, -**edīs** (m.), *a four-footed animal, quadruped*
 quaer^ō, -**ērē**, quaesivī, quaesitūm, *to ask, to seek (after, for), desire; quaeritūr, the question is*
 quaestī^ō, -**ōnis** (f.), *a question*
 quā^m, *how, than*
 quā^m diū, *how long?*
 quamquā^m, *although*
 quamvis, *although, however (much)*
 quantū^m, *how much? as much as*
 quantumvis, *however much*
 quantū^s, -**ā**, -**ūm**, *how great?*
 quartū^s, -**ā**, -**ūm**, *the fourth*
 quā^si, *as, as if*
 quātī^ō, -**ērē**, (no perf. & sup.), *to shake*
 quattū^{ōr}, *four*
 -quē (to be appended to the word), *and*
 quēr^{ōr}, -**i**, questū^s sū^m, *to complain*
 quī, quae, quōd, *who, which, that; quī, he who*
 quā^m, *because*
 quā^mdā^m, quaedā^m, quiddā^m, quoddā^m, *some one, a certain one, a kind of*
 quīdē^m, *indeed*
 quiesc^ō, -**ērē**, quīē^{vi}, quīētū^m, *to rest, repose*
 quīlibēt, quaelibēt, quidlibēt, quodlibēt, *any one, every one, any thing you please*
 quīn, *that not, but that, but that not*
 quīnquāgēsīm^{us}, -**ā**, -**ūm**, *the fiftieth*

quīnquē, *five*
 quī^s, quīd, *who, what?*
 quīsq^{uē}, quaequē, quīdquē, quodquē, *each one, every one, any one*
 quō (w. compar.), *the; quō. . . ēō, the. . . the*
 quōd, *that, in order that, so that*
 quōd, *because, that*
 quōmīnū^s, *that not*
 quōquē, *also, too*
 quōt, *how many?*
 quōtānnī^s, *every year*

R.

rādī^{us}, -**i** (m.), *a ray*
 rād^ō, -**ērē**, rāsī, rāsū^m, *to scrape*
 rāpī^ō, -**ērē**, rāpūī, raptū^m, *to snatch away*
 rār^ō, *seldom*
 rār^{us}, -**ā**, -**ūm**, *rare*
 Rēā Silvīā (-**ae**, -**ae**) f., *Rea Silvia*
 rēcōrd^{ōr}, -**ārī**, -**ātū^s sū^m**, *to remember*
 rēcrēatī^ō, -**ōnis** (f.), *recreation*
 rect^{ōr}, -**ōris** (m.), *a master, ruler*
 redd^ō, -**ērē**, reddīdī, reddītū^m, *to restore, to make*
 rēdē^ō, -**irē**, rēdīī, rēdītū^m, *to return*
 rēdīm^ō, -**ērē**, rēdēmī, rēdemptū^m, *to buy, redeem*
 rēdund^ō, -**ārē**, -**āvī**, -**ātū^m**, *to abound*
 rēfert, *it concerns, matters*
 rēgīnā, -**ae** (f.), *a queen*
 regn^ō, -**ārē**, -**āvī**, -**ātū^m**, *to reign*
 regnū^m, -**i** (n.), *a kingdom*
 rēg^ō, -**ērē**, rexī, rectū^m, *to rule, govern*
 rēlīgī^ō, -**ōnis** (f.), *an oath*
 rēlīnqu^ō, -**ērē**, rēlīquī, rēlictū^m, *to quit, leave (behind)*
 rēmēdīū^m, -**i** (n.), *a remedy* [ber
 rēmīnisc^{ōr}, -**i**, (no perf.), *to remember*
 Rēmū^s, -**i** (m.), *Remus, the brother of Romulus*
 rēō^r, -**ērī**, rātū^s sū^m, *to think*
 rēpē^{ri}ō, -**irē**, reppē^{ri}, rēpertū^m, *to find*
 rēp^ō, -**ērē**, rep^{si}, reptū^m, *to creep, crawl*

rēprēhendō, -ērē, rēprēhendī, rēprē-
hensūm, to find fault with
requiescō, -ērē, requiēvi, requiē-
tūm, to rest, repose
rēs, rēi (f.), a thing, matter; rēs pūb-
licā, the commonwealth, state, repub-
lic; res vera, reality; res familiāris,
property; res militāris, military affairs
rētē, -īs (n.), a net
rēūs, -ī (m.), the defendant; rēum fā-
cērē, to summon
rēvertōr, -ī, rēvertī (active), to turn
back
rēvivisco, -ērē, rēvixī, rēvictūm, to
come to life again
rēvocō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
recall
rex, rēgis (m.), a king
Rhēnūs, -ī (m.), the Rhine
ridēō, -ērē, risī, risūm, to laugh
ripā, -ae (f.), the bank (of a stream)
rōdō, -ērē, rōsī, rōsūm, o gnaw,
slander
rōgō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to ask,
beg
Rōmā, -ae (f.), Rome
Rōmānūs, -ūs, -ūm, Roman
Rōmūlūs, -ī (m.), Romulus
Rosciūs, -ī (m.), Roscius
rostrūm, -ī (n.), a beak; pl. rostrā,
-ōrūm (pl. n.), a speaker's plat-
form
rōtundūs, -ūs, -ūm, round
rumpō, -ērē, rūpī, ruptūm, to
break
rūrō, -ērē, rūi, rūtūm, to rush
(forth)
rūs, rurīs (n.), the country, a farm, a
field; rūri, in the country; rūrē, from
the country; rūs, into the country
rusticūs, -ūs, -ūm, country-

S.

sācōr, -rā, -rūm, sacred, holy
saeculūm, -ī (n.), a generation
saepē, often, frequently; saepiūs, oftener;
saepissimē, oftenest
saepiō, -irē, saepsi, saeptūm, to
fence in, inclose [tum
Sāguntūm, -ī (n.), the city of Sagun-

sāl, sālis (m.), salt; pl. sāles, -iūm,
witty sayings
Sālāmīs, -īnis (f.), the island of Sa-
lamis (acc. Sālāminā)
sālīō, -irē, salūi, saltūm, to leap
sālūbōr, -ris, -rē, salubrious
sālūtāris, -ē, beneficial
salvē, hail
sanciō, -irē, sanxi, sanctūm &
sancitūm, to sanction
sanguis, -inis (m.), blood
sānō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to heal
sāpiens, -tis, wise; (m.), a wise man
sāpiētēr, wisely
sāpiētīā, -ae (f.), wisdom
sāpiō, -ērē, sāpivi & sāpiī, (no
sup.), to be wise
sarciō, -irē, sarsi, sartūm, to mend
sātīō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
satisfy
sātīs, enough
Sātūrnūs, -ī (m.), Saturn; Sātūrnī
stellā, the planet Saturn
scābō, -ērē, -ī, (no sup.), to scratch
scalpō, -ērē, scalpsi, scalptūm,
to carve
scandō, -ērē, scandī, scansūm, to
climb
scēlūs, -ēris (n.), a crime
schōlā, -ae (f.), a school
sciētīā, -ae (f.), a science, knowledge
scindō, -ērē, scidi, scissūm, to cut
sciō, -irē, -ivi, -itūm, to know
Scipiō, -ōnis (m.), Scipio, a Roman
noble name [write
scribō, -ērē, scripsi, scriptūm, to
scriptōr, -ōris (m.), a writer
sculpō, -ērē, sculpsi, sculptūm,
to chisel
sēcō, -ārē, sēcui, sectūm, to cut
sēcundūm (w. acc.), according to
sēcundūs, -ūs, -ūm, the second
sēd, but
sēdēcim, sixteen
sēdēō, -ērē, sēdi, sessūm, to sit
sēgēs, -ētis (f.), a crop
segnitīā, -ae } (f.), slothfulness
segnitēs, -ēi }
sējungō, -ērē, sējunxi, sējunctūm,
to separate

sēmēl, *once*
sempēr, *always, ever*
sēnātūs, -ūs (m.), *the senate*
sēnectūs, -ūtis (f.), *old age*
sēnescō, -ērē, sēnūī, (no sup.), *to grow old*
sēnex, -is (m.), *an old man*
sententiā, -ae (f.), *a sentence; opinion, sentiment; omnium iudicium sententiā, the unanimous decision of the judges*
sentīō, -irē, sensi, sensum, *to perceive, feel*
sēpeliō, -irē, sēpeliui, sēpultum, *to bury*
septem, *seven*
septentrīō, -ōnis (m.), *the north*
septingentēsīmūs, -ā, -ūm, *the seven hundredth*
sēpulchrūm, -ī } (n.), *a grace*
sēpulcrūm, -ī }
sēpultūrā, -ae (f.), *a burial*
sēquor, -ī, sēcūtūs sūm, *to follow*
sērūis, *later*
sēriūs, -ā, -ūm, *serious*
sermō, -ōnis (m.), *a talk*
sērō, -ērē, sērui, sertum, *to join*
sērō, -ērē, sēvi, sātum, *to sow, plant*
serpō, -ērē, serpsi, scriptum, *to creep (of animals)*
sērūs, -ā, -ūm, *too late*
servitūs, -ūtis (f.), *slavery, servitude*
servūs, -ī (m.), *a slave, servant*
sex, *six; sexdecim, sixteen*
si, *if, when*
sic, *in this manner, so*
Siciliā, -ae (f.), *Sicily*
sicūt, *like*
sidō, -ērē, sedi, (no sup.), *to sit down*
silvā, -ae (f.), *a wood, forest*
similis, -ē, *like, similar*
simul, *together, at the same time*
simulac, simulatque, *as soon as*
sinē (w. abl.), *without*
sinō, -ērē, sivi, situm, *to let, suffer, permit*
sistō, -ērē, stiti, statum, *to stop*
sistens, -tis, *thirsty*
societas, -atis (f.), *society*
Socrātes, -is (m.), *Socrates*

sōl, -is (m.), *the sun*
sōlātūm, -ī (n.), *a consolation*
sōlēō, -ērē, sōlitūs sūm, *to be wont, accustomed, to use*
sollīcīō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātum, *to disturb*
sōlūs, -ā, -ūm, *alone*
solvō, -ērē, solvi, sōlūtum, *to (dis)solve, free*
somnūs, -ī (m.), *sleep*
sōnō, -ārē, sōnui, sōnitum, *to sound*
sōrōr, -ōris (f.), *a sister*
sors, -tis (f.), *a lot*
spargō, -ērē, sparsi, sparsum, *to cast, sprinkle*
Spartānūs, -ī (m.), *a Spartan*
spēciēs, -ei (f.), *appearance*
spectō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātum, *to view, to look to, at*
spērō, -ērē, sprēvi, sprētum, *to despise*
spērō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātum, *to hope for*
spēs, spēi (f.), *hope* [strip
spōliō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātum, *to rob,*
spondō, -ērē, spōndi, spon-
sūm, *to pledge*
spūō, -ērē, spui, spūtum, *to spit*
squāmā, -ae (f.), *the scale (of a fish)*
stātīm, *at once*
stātūō, -ērē, stātui, stātūtum, *to set, place*
stellā, -ae (f.), *a star; Sātūrnī stellā, the planet Saturn*
sternō, -ērē, strāvi, strātum, *to strew*
sternūō, -ērē, sternui, (no sup.), *to sneeze*
stō, -ārē, stēti, stātum, *to stand, to cost*
strēpō, -ērē, strēpui, strēpītum, *to make a noise*
stringō, -ērē, strinxī, strictum, *to bind*
strūō, -ērē, struxī, structum, *to build*
stūdēō, -ērē, -ui, (no sup.), *to devote one's self, to study*
stūdīosūs, -ā, -ūm, *devoted to*

stultūs, -ā, -ūm, *foolish*; stultūs, -ī (m.), *a fool*
 suādēō, -ērē, suāsī, suāsūm, *to advise*
 sub (w. acc.), *under, toward*; (w. abl.), *under, below*
 subhōō, -īrē, subīī, subītūm, *to meet*
 subtēr (w. acc.), *under, beneath*
 suescō, -ērē, suēvī, suētūm, *to become used*
 sugō, -ērē, suxī, suctūm, *to suck*
 sibi, sē, *himself, herself, itself*
 sūm, essē, fūī, *to be*; plūris essē, *to be of more account*
 summūs, -ā, -ūm, *utmost*
 sūmō, -ērē, sumpsī, sumptūm, *to take*; mūtūm sūmērē, *to borrow*
 sumptūs, -ūs (m.), *expense*
 sūō, -ērē, sūī, sūtūm, *to sew*
 supēr (w. acc.), *over, above, on top of*;
 supēr (w. abl.), *concerning*
 supērbūs, -ā, -ūm, *proud*
 supervācūūs, -ā, -ūm, *needless*
 suprā (w. acc.), *above, more than, over*
 sūūs, -ā, -ūm, *his, her, its, their (ovis)*; omniā sūā, *all one's property*
 Sŷracūsae, -ārūm (pl. f.), *Syracuse*

T.

tacēō, -ērē, -ūī, -ītūm, *to be silent, still*
 taedēt, *it wearies, tires*; pertaesūm est, taedērē
 tām, *so*; tām. . quām, *as well. . as*
 tāmēn, *however, nevertheless*
 tāmetsī, *although*
 tamquām, *as, as if*
 tangō, -ērē, tētigī, tactūm, *to touch*
 tantūm, *only, but* (to be placed after the word to which it belongs)
 tantūs, -ā, -ūm, *so great*
 Tarquīniūs, -ī (m.), *Tarquin, king of the Romans*; Tarquīnī, -ōrūm, (pl. m.), *the Tarquinius*
 taurūs, -ī (m.), *a bull*
 tēgō, -ērē, texī, tectūm, *to cover*
 tēlūm, -ī (n.), *a weapon*
 tempūs, -ōris (n.), *time*; tempūs

anni, *a season*; tempūs nocturnūm, *night-time*; brevi tempore, *in a short time*
 tendō, -ērē, tētēdī, tensūm, *to spread*
 tēnēbrae, -ārūm (pl. f.), *darkness*
 tēnēō, -ērē, tēnūī, tentūm, *to hold*
 tēnūs, -ēs, *thin*
 tēnūs (w. abl.), *as far as, up to*
 tergēō & tergō, -ērē & ērē, tersī, tersūm, *to wipe*
 tērō, -ērē, trīvī, trītūm, *to rub, wear out*
 terrā, -ae (f.), *the earth, land*
 terrestis, -ēs, *land-*
 teriūs, -ā, -ūm, *the third*
 testis, - (m. & f.), *a witness*
 testōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, *to testify*
 testūdō, -īnis (f.), *a tortoise*
 Teutōnī, -ōrūm (m. pl.), *the Teutons*
 texō, -ērē, texūī, textūm, *to weave*
 Thēmistoclēs, -īs (m.), *Themistocles*
 Tībēris, - (m.), *the Tiber*
 Tībēriūs, -ī (m.), *Tiberius, a Roman name*
 tīmōō, -ērē, -ūī, (no sup.), *to fear*
 tingō, -ērē, tinxī, tinctūm, *to stain*
 tollō, -ērē, sustūī, sublātūm, *to take up, to take away*
 tondēō, -ērē, tōtōdī, tonsūm, *to shear*
 tōnō, -ārē, tōnūī, tōnitūm, *to thunder*
 torquēō, -ērē, torsī, tortūm, *to torture*
 torrēō, -ērē, torrūī, tostūm, *to roast*
 tōtūs, -ā, -ūm, *whole, all*
 trādō, -ērē, trādīdī, trādītūm, *to deliver*; trādītūm est, *it is handed down, there is a tradition*
 trāhō, -ērē, traxī, tractūm, *to draw*
 Trājanūs, -ī (m.), *Trajan, a Roman emperor*
 tranquillūs, -ā, -ūm, *calm, tranquil*
 trans (w. acc.), *across*
 transēō, -īrē, transīī, transītūm, *to cross*
 transītūs, -ūs (m.), *a passage*

trécenti, -ā, -ae, *three hundred*
 trēmō, -ērē, trēmūī, (no sup.), to
tremble
 trēs, triā, *three; triā, three things*
 tribūō, -ērē, tribūī, tribūtūm, to
give, confer on
 trigintā, *thirty*
 tristīs, -ēs, *sad*
 triumphūs, -ī (m.), *a triumph*
 trōchūs, -ī (m.), *a hoop*
 Trōjā, -ae (f.), *the city of Troy*
 trūdō, -ērē, trūsī, trūsūm, to *thrust*
 tū, *thou, you*
 tundō, -ērē, tūtūdī, tūsūm, to
thump
 turbidūs, -ā, -ūm, *muddy*
 targēō, -ērē, tursī, (no sup.), to *swell*
 turpis, -ēs, *disgraceful*
 tūus, -ā, -ūm, *thy, your*
 typōgrāficūs, -ā, -ūm, *of printing;*
 ars typōgrāficā, *the art of printing*
 tyrannūs, -ī (m.), *a tyrant*

U.

ūbī, *where; ūbī, ūbī prīmūm, as soon as*
 ūbiquē, *everywhere*
 ulciscōr, -ī, ultūs sūm, to *avenge*
 ultimūs, -ā, -ūm, *last, furthest*
 ultrā (w. accus.), *beyond*
 umbrā, -ae (f.), *a shade, shadow*
 ungulā, -ae (f.), *a claw, hoof*
 ūnūs, -ā, -ūm, *one; only*
 urbs, -īs (f.), *a city*
 urgēō, -ērē, ursī, (no sup.), to *urge*
 ūrō, -ērē, ussī, ustūm, to *burn*
 ūsūs, -ūs (m.), *use*
 ūt, as; ūt (w. subj.), *in order that, so*
 that; *suppose, granted that; ūt nōn, so*
 that not; ūt prīmūm, *as soon as*
 ūtilis, -ēs, *useful*
 ūtilitās, -ātis (f.), *service*
 ūtōr, -ī, ūsūs sūm, to *use; pellībūs*
 ūtī, *to wear skins*
 ūtrūm, *whether; ūtrūm. . . an, whether. . . or*
 ūvā, -ae (f.), *a grape*

V.

vādō, -ērē, (no perf. & sup.), to *go*
 vālēō, -ērē, -ūī, -itūm, to *be well*
 vālētūdō, -inis (f.), *health*

vāpūlō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to *be*
flogged
 vārētās, -ātis (f.), *variety*
 vāriūs, -ā, -ūm, *various, different*
 vastō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to *de-*
molish
 vectigal, -ālis (n.), *income*
 vēhementēr, *very loudly*
 vēhō, -ērē, vexī, vectūm, to *carry*
 Vēī, -ōrūm (pl. m.), *Vei*
 vēī, or, *even*
 vellō, -ārē, vellī (vulsī), vulsūm,
 to *pluck, pull*
 vēlūt sī, *as if*
 vēnātōr, -ōris (m.), *a hunter*
 vendō, vendidī, venditūm, -ērē,
 to *sell*
 vēnēō, -irē, vēnī, vēnitūm, to *be*
sold (vēnām-eō, I go for sale)
 vēnīō, -irē, vēnī, ventūm, to *come*
 ventēr, -ris (m.), *the belly*
 ventūrūs, -ā, -ūm, *coming*
 vēr, vēris (n.), *spring*
 verbēr, -īs (n.), *a blow*
 verbūm, -ī (n.), *a word*
 vērē, *truly*
 vergō, -ērē, (no perf. & sup.), to *verge*
 vēri sīmīlis, -ēs, *probable*
 vēritās, -ātis (f.), *truth*
 Verrēs, -īs (m.), *Verres*
 verrō, -ērē, verri, versūm, to *sweep*
 versūs (w. acc. and following its case),
toward, -ward; orientem versūs, to-
ward the east
 vertō, -ērē, vertī, versūm, to *turn,*
 to *interpret; in fugam vertēre, to put*
 to *flight*
 vērūm, -ī (n.), *the truth*
 vērūs, -ā, -ūm, *true, real; res vera,*
reality
 vescōr, -ī, (no perf.), to *feed, live*
 upon
 Vespāsianūs, -ī (m.), *Vespasian*
 vespērī, *in the evening, at night*
 vestēr, -rā, -rūm, *your*
 vestēs, -iūm (pl. f.), *clothing*
 vestigiūm, -ī (n.), *a footstep*
 vētō, -ārē, vētūī, vēitūm, to *for-*
 bid; *prohibīt*
 vētūs, -ērīs, *ancient, old*

vīā, -ae (f.), a road; street
victōr, -ōris (m.), } a conqueror
victrix, -icis (f.), }
victōriā, -ae (f.), a victory
victūs, -ūs (m.), food
vidēō, -ērē, vīdī, visūm, to see
vidēōr, -ēri, visūs sūm, to seem, appear
viginti, twenty
villā, -ae (f.), a country-house
vinciō, -irē, vinxi, vinctūm, to bind
vincō, -ērē, vici, victūm, to conquer, overcome
vinūm, -ī (n.), wine
vīdīō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to break (a law)
vīr, -ī (m.), a man
virgā, -ae (f.), a switch, a rod
Virginiā, -ae (f.), Virginia
virtūs, -ūtis (f.), virtue
vis (without genit.) (f.), force, power, violence; **virēs, -iūm** (pl. f.), forces, strength; **magna vis, a great quantity**
visō, -ērē, visi, (no sup.), to visit
vītā, -ae (f.), life
vitiūm, -ī (n.), a vice, fault, defect

vītō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to avoid
vītūpērō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to blame
vīvō, -ērē, vixi, victūm, to live
vīvūs, -ūs, -ūm, alive
vix, hardly
vōcō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to call, name
vōlō, vellē, vōlūi, (no sup.), to be willing, wish, want
vōluptās, -ātis (f.), pleasure
volvō, -ērē, volvi, volūtūm, to roll, turn
vōmō, -ērē, vōmūi, vōmitūm, to vomit
vōvēō, -ērē, vōvi, vōtūm, to vow
vox, vōcis (f.), language
vulnūs, -ōris (n.), a wound
vulpēs, -is (f.), a fox

X.

Xerxēs, -is (m.), Xerxes, king of Persia

Z.

Zāmā, -ae (f.), Zama
Zeuxis, -is (m.), Zeuxis, a famous Grecian painter

2. ENGLISH AND LATIN.

NOTE. For the principal parts of verbs and the inflection of nouns and pronouns, see the Latin and English Vocabulary.

A.

to be able, posse, quire; not to be able, nequire
to abolish, abolere
to abound, abundare, affluere; redoundare
about, circiter, circa, fere
above (prep.), super, supra
abstinence, abstinencia
abundance, copia
abuse, abusus
to abuse, abuti
acceptable, acceptus
to accompany, comitari
to accomplish, facessere
according to, secundum
on account of, ob, propter; to be of more account, pluris esse
to accuse, accusare, arguere, incusare, insimulare
to accustom one's self, assuescere; to be accustomed, solere, assuescere, consuescere
to acquire, acquirere
to acquit, absolvere
across, trans
admiration, admiratio
to adorn, ornare, comere
adversity, res adversae
to advise, monere, suadere
Aeneas, Aeneas
an affair, res
affection, caritas
to afford, praebere, praestare
Africa, Africa
after, post; postquam
again, iterum
against, adversus, adversum, contra
an age, aetas
Agesilaus, Agesilaus

ago, abhinc
to agree, congruere
agreeable, jucundus
it is agreed, constat
aid, auxilium
the air, aër
Alexander, Alexander
Alexandria, Alexandria
alive, vivus
all, totus, omnis; all one's property, omnia sua; all things, omnia
it is allowed, licet
almost, fere
alone, solus
already, jam
also, etiam, quoque
although, etiamsi, etsi, tametsi, quamquam, quamvis
always, semper
an ambassador, legatus
America, America
among, inter, apud
Anaxagoras, Anaxagoras
the ancestors, majores
ancient, vetus, antiquus
and, et, ac, -que (appended); and not, nec, neque
an animal, animal
to anoint, ungere
another, alius
an ant, formica
Anthony, Antonius
Antioch, Antiochia
any one, any one you please, quivis, quilibet; any thing you please, quidlibet, quodlibet, quidvis, quodvis
Apelles, Apelles
to appear, videri
appearance, species
to applaud, plaudere
to apply, applicare
to appoint, designare
to approach, appropinquare
apt, aptus

Archias, Archias
Arganthonius, Arganthonius
Argus, Argus
Arion, Arion
to arise, oriri
Aristides, Aristides
an army, exercitus
around, circum
to arouse, ciere
an art, ars; the art of printing, ars typographica
as, ut; as if, quasi, velut si, tamquam, proinde ac si; as far as, tenus; as long as, dum, donec; as soon as, ubi, ubi primum, ut primum, simulac, simulatque; as well as, tamquam
to be ashamed, pudero
ashes, cinis
Asia, Asia
to ask, rogare, interrogare, quaerere, poscere, flagitare, petere
to fall asleep, obdormiscere
to assent, assentiri
to assist, juvare, adjuvare
assistance, auxilium
to assuage, mollire
an Athenian, Atheniensis
Athens, Athenae
Atlantic, Atlanticus
to atone for, luere
Attalus, Attalus
attentive, attentus
Atticus, Atticus
to attract, attrahere
Attus Navius, Attus Navius
an augur, augur
Augustus, Augustus
an author, auctor
autumn, autumnus
avarice, avaritia
to avenge, ulcisci
to avoid, vitare
to await, opperiri
to awake, expergisci
away from, a, ab, abs

B.

Babylon, Babylon
bad, improbus
baggage, impedimenta

to bake, coquere
baldness, calvitium
a ball (for playing), pila
the bank (of a stream), ripa
to strike a bargain, pacisci
to bark, latrare
a battle, the (line of) battle, acies
to be, esse; to be in, inesse
a beak, rostrum
to bear, ferre
a beast, bestia
to beat, plangere, plectere
beautiful, pulcher
a beaver, castor
because, quod, quia
to become, fieri, evadere
it becomes, decet
a bee, apis
before, ante, prae
to beg, rogare
to begot, gignere
to begin, ordiri; to have begun, coepisse
a beginning, initium
behind (prep.), pone, post
to believe, credere, existimare, putare
the belly, venter
below, sub, infra
to bend, flectere
beneath, subter
beneficial, salutaris
a benefit, beneficium
to benefit, prodesse
beside, juxta
to besiege, obsidere, oppugnare
best (adj.), optimus
beyond, ultra
Bias, Bias
to bid, liceri
big, magnus
to bind, stringere, vincire
a bird, avis
after the birth of Christ, post Christum natum
by birth, natu
a birthday, (dies) natalis
a bit, frena, freni; frustum
to bite, mordere
bitterness, amaritudo
to blame, vituperare
blessed, beatus

a blessing, bonum .
blind, caecus
blood, sanguis
a blossom, flos; in blossom, florens
a blow, verber
a body, corpus
a bone, os
a book, liber
born, natus; to be born, nasci
to borrow, mutuum sumere
both...and, et...et
a boy, puer
brave, fortis
to break, frangere, rumpere; to break
the laws, leges violare
to breakfast, prandere; having break-
fasted, pransus
a bridle, frenum, frena (pl.)
to bring, ducere; to bring forth, parere;
gignere; to bring up, educare; to
bring word, nuntiare
a Briton, Britannus
broad, latus
a brother, frater
to build, aedificare, struere, condere
a building, aedificium
a bull, taurus
a burden, onus
a burial, sepultura
to burn, ardere, urere
to bury, sepelire
to be busy, operari
but, sed, autem; tantum; but...that, but
that not, quin
to buy, emere, redimere, mercari
by, a, ab

C.

cabbage, brassica
Cadiz, Gades
Caesar, Caesar
California, California
to call, appellare, vocare, nominare, di-
cere
calm, tranquillus
a camp, castra (pl.)
can, possum
capable, compos
captive, captus
care, cura

careless, neglegens
to carry, ferre, portare, gestare, vehere;
to carry on, gerere; to carry away,
auferre
a cart, currus
Carthage, Carthago
Carthaginian, Carthaginiensis
to carve, scalpere
to cast, jacere
a cat, felis
to catch, capere
a cause, causa
it causes sorrow, paenitet or poenitet
cautious, cautus
to cease, cessare
certain, certus; certainly, certe; a cer-
tain one, quidam
a chain, catena
to charge, accusare, arguere, insimulare
to cheat, fallere
a cheese, caseus
to cherish, fovere
a cherry, cerasum
to chew, mandere
children, liberi
to chisel, sculpere
to choose, eligere
Christ, Christus; before Christ, ante
Christum natum
Cicero Cicero
the Cimbrians, Cimbri
Cincinnatus, Cincinnatus
a circle, orbis
a citizen, civis
a city, urbs
to clang, clangere
to clank, crepare
a claw, ungula
clear, clarus, dilucidus
to cleave, findere
to climb up, scandere
to close, claudere
to clothe, amicare
clothing, vestes (pl.)
cloudy, nubilus
cold (noun), frigus; to be cold, algere,
frigere
to collect, colligere, comportare
color, color
to comb, pectere

to come, venire; to come to life again.
reviviscere; to come off, exire; to come
to the throne, ad imperium accedere

a comet, cometes
to comfort, consolari
common, communis
commonly, plerumque
the commonwealth, res publica
to compare, comparare
in comparison with, prae
to complain, queri
to complete, conficere
to conceal, celare, occultare
concerning, de
it concerns, interest, refert
to condemn, damnare, condemnare; to
condemn to death, capitis damnare

a condition, condicio
to confer on, tribuere
to confess, fateri, confiteri
to congratulate, gratulari
to conquer, vincere
conscience, conscientia
in consequence of, propter, causa
to consider, habere, putare
a consolation, solatium
constant, perpetuus
constantly, perpetuo
content, contented, contentus
continuous, continuus
to convict, coarguere, convincere
to cook, coquere
Corinth, Corinthus
corn, frumentum
to cost, stare, constare
counsel, consilium
to counsel, consulere
to count, numerare; to count it a praise,
laudi ducere

the country, rus; one's (own) country,
patria; from the country, rure; in the
country, ruri; into the country, rus; a
country house, villa

a course, cursus
a court, iudicium
to cover, tegere
coward(ly), ignavus
to crawl, repere
to creak, crepare
to create, creare

credit, fides
to creep, repere, serpere
a crime, facinus, scelus
Croesus, Croesus
a crop, seges
to crop, carpere
to cross, transire
crowded, frequens
to cry out aloud, clamitare
a cubit, cubitum
to cultivate, exercere, colere
a cure, curatio
to cure, mederi
to curse, maledicere
a custodian, custos
to cut, secare, scindere
Cyrus, Cyrus

D.

danger, periculum
the Danube, Danubius
to dare, audere
Dareus, Dareus
darkness, tenebrae
to dash, affligere
a daughter, filia
a day, dies; in day-time, interdiu
dead, mortuus
dear, carus; my dearest, carissime
death, mors
a decision, sententia
to decry, obtrectare
a deed, factum
to deem worthy, dignari
a defect, vitium
to defend, defendere
the defendant, reus
in a high degree, admodum
to deliberate, consultare
deliberation, deliberatio
deliciously, jucunde
delight, deliciae
to deliver, tradere
Delphi, Delphi
delta, delta
to demand, poscere
to demolish, vastare
to deny, negare
to depart, exire
to deprive, orbare, privare

to deserve, merere, mereri
a design, consilium
desirable, optabilis
desire, cupiditas
to desire, cupere, quaerere
destrous, cupidus
to despise, contemnere, spernere
destiny, fatum
to destroy, delere
to determine, constituere
to devise, invenire
to devote one's self, studere; devoted to,
studiosus
to dictate, dictare
a dictator, dictator
to die, mori
different, varius, diversus
difficult, difficilis
to dig, fodere
diligence, diligentia
diligent, diligens
to dine, cenare; having dined, cenatus
dinner, cena, coena
Dionysius, Dionysius
to dip, imbuer; to dip in, mergere
disagreeable, injucundus
to disavow, diffiteri
to discern, cernere
to discharge, fungi, defungi
a disease, morbus
a disgrace, ignominia
disgraceful, turpis
it disgusts, piget
to be distant, distare
to disturb, sollicitare
to divide, dividere
divine, divinus
to do, facere; to do good, prodesse; to do
harm, nocere
a dog, canis
domestic, domesticus
a doubt, dubium
to draw, trahere, haurire [potus
to drink, bibere, potare; that has drunk,
to drive, impellere, agere, pangere; to
drive away, pellere, expellere; to drive
into exile, in exilium agere
a drone, fucus
to (become) dry, ardescere
to be due, deberi

Duilius, Duilius
dumb, mutus
during, per
a duty, officium
to dwell, habitare
to dye, imbuer

E.

each, quisque; each one, quisque, unus-
quisque
eager, cupidus
an eagle, aquila
the ear, auris
the earth, terra, tellus
easily, facile; more easily, facilius
the east, oriens
easy, facilis
to eat, edere
to eclipse, obscurare
to educate, educare
an effect, effectus
an egg, ovum
Egypt, Aegyptus
an Egyptian, Aegyptius
eight, octo
the eighteenth, duodevicesimus, octavus
decimus
the eightieth, octogesimus
eighty, octoginta
either...or, aut...aut
elder, major natus
an element, elementum
an elephant, elephanta, elephas
eloquent, eloquens
to embrace, amplecti
an empire, imperium
an end, finis
to endure, ferre
an enemy, hostis
to enjoy, frui; to enjoy fully, perfrui
enough, sat, satis
to entice, allicere
envy, invidia
to envy, invidere
an epistle, litterae
equal, par; to be equal, aequare
especially, praecipue
to estimate (by), aestimare (ex)
an Ethiopian, Aethiops
Europe, Europa

even, par, aequus
even, etiam; even if, etiamsi
evening, vesper; in the evening, vesperi
every, omnis; every body, every one,
quisque; every thing, omnia; every
year, quotannis
everywhere, ubique
it is evident, constat
an evil, malum
an example, exemplum
to excel, excellere
to excite, lacerare
to exercise, experiri
exile, exsilium
an expense, sumptus
the eye, oculus; to shut the eyes, conivere

F.

a fable, fabula
faith, fides
faithful, fidelis
to fall, cadere; to fall upon, incessere
a falsehood, mendacium
famous, clarus
far (adv.), multo
to fashion, fingere
a father, pater; the father of a family,
paterfamilias
a fault, vitium
to favor, favere, indulgere
fear, metus
to fear, timere
a feather, pluma
feeble, imbecillus
to feed, pascere, pasci; to feed upon,
vesci
to feel, sentire
to fell, caedere
a female, femina
to fence in, saepire
few, a few, pauci
a field, ager
the fiftieth, quinquagesimus
to fight, dimicare, pugnare
to fill up, complere, explere, implere
to find, reperire; to find (out), invenire;
to find fault with, reprehendere; to
find guilty, damnare, condemnare
a finger-ring, anulus
fire, ignis

first, primus
a fish, piscis
fit, idoneus
five, quinque
to fix, figere
fixed, fixus
to flee or fly, fugere, profugere
flesh, caro
a flight, fuga; to put to flight, fugare
to be flogged, vapulare
to flow, fluere
a flower, flos
a fly, musca
to fly out, evolare
to follow, sequi
a follower, comes
food, victus
a fool, stultus
foolish, stultus
a foot, pes
a footstep, vestigium
for (prep.), pro, prae, per, ob, in; for
(conj.), enim, nam
to forbid, vetare
forbidden, nefas
force, vis; forces, copiae
to forge, cudere
to forget, oblivisci
in former times, olim
formerly, olim
to forsake, deserere
a fort, castrum
the fortieth, quadragesimus
fortunate, felix
forty, quadraginta
the forum, forum
to found, condere
four, quattuor
the fourth, quartus
a fox, vulpes
a fraud, fraus
free, expers
to free, solvere, liberare; to set free, libe-
freedom, libertas
a friend, amicus
friendly, amicus
friendship, amicitia
from, a, ab, abs, de, e, ex
frugality, parsimonia
fruit, (frux), fructus, poma

[rare]

fruit-bearing, frugifer
fruitful, frugifer
to fulfil, perfungi
full, plenus
furthest, ultimus
future, futurus

G.

a gale, porta
Gaul, Gallia
a Gaul, Gallus
a general, imperator
a generation, saeculum
gentle, mollis
a gentleman, ingenuus
a German, Germanus
Germany, Germania
to get, parare, comparare, nancisci
a gift, donum
to gird, cingere
a girl, puella
to give, dare, praebere, tribuere; to give
out, edere; to give as a present, dono
dare, donare; to give up, profundere
to glide, labi
glorious, decorus
glory, gloria, fama
to glow, fervere
to gnaw, rodere
to go, ire, vadere; to go to sleep, obdormiscere
God, Deus; a god, deus
gold, aurum, of gold, aureus
golden, aureus
good, bonus; a good, bonum; to do good, prodesse
to govern, regere
government, administratio
grain, frumenta
a grammar, liber grammaticus
a grandfather, avus
granted that, ut; granted that not, ne
grass, gramen
a grave, sepulcrum, sepulchrum
to graze, pascere
great, magnus; so great, tantus; greater, major; greatest, maximus, summus
greatly, magnopere
Greece, Graecia
Greek, Graecus

grief, dolor, luctus
it grieves, piget
to grind, pinsere, molere
a grindstone, cos
the ground, humus; from the ground, humo; on the ground, humi
to grow, crescere; to grow angry, irasci;
to grow old, senescere
to growl, fremere
to be on one's guard, cavere

H.

Hadrumentum, Hadrumetum
a hair, pilus, capillus
the hand, manus; in the hands of, penes
to hand down, tradere
handsome, pulcher
to hang, haerere, pendere
Hannibal, Hannibal
to happen, fieri, accidere; it happens, happily, feliciter [accidit]
happiness, felicitas
happy, beatus, felix
hardly, vix
a hare, lepus
to do harm, nocere
harmless, innoxius
Hasdrubal, Hasdrubal
to hate, odisse
hateful, odiosus
to have, habere; esse, w. Dat.; to have pity, misereri; to have rather, malle
he, she, it, is; he who, qui
to heal, sanare, mederi
health, valetudo
to hear, audire
the heart, cor
heaven, caelum, coelum
heavy, gravis
help, auxilium
to help, juvare, adjuvare
Henry, Henricus
Hephaestion, Hephaestion
highly, magni
Himera, Himera
himself, herself, itself, ipse
to hinder, impedire, officere
a hindrance, impedimentum
to hire, conducere
his, her, its (own), suus

history, historia
to hold, habere; (*a triumph*) agere
a hole, antrum
holidays, feriae
holy, sacer
home, patria; domus; *at home*, domi;
from home, domo
Homer, Homerus
honey, mel
an honor, honor, gloria
a hoof, ungula
a hook, hamus
a hoop, trochus
hope, spes
to hope for, sperare
a horn, cornu
a horse, equus
a horseman, eques
hot, calidus; *to be hot*, calere; *to become hot*, calescere
a house, aedes, domus
how, quomodo, quemadmodum, quam;
how great, quantus; *how long*, quamdiu; *how many*? quot? *how much*, quantum
however, tamen; *however much*, quamvis, quantumvis
to hum, consonare
human, humanus
a hundred, centum; *a hundred thousand*, centum milia
hunger, fames
to be hungry, esurire
a hunter, venator
hurtful, noxius

I.

I, ego, egomet
ice, gelu
if, si; (*interrog. part.*) -ne, -num, an;
if not (*interrog. part.*) nonne; *if only*, modo, si modo, dum, dummodo
ignorant, ignarus, inascius, nescius
ill, aegrotus, aeger
an image, imago, instar
to imitate, imitari
immeasurable, immensus
immense, immensus
immortal, immortalis
impatience, impatientia

to import, importare
it is of importance, interest
to improve the memory, memoriam augere
in, in; *to be in*, inesse
to inclose, saepire
income, vectigal
inconstant, inconstans
increase, incrementum
to increase, augere, crescere
incredible, incredibilis
indeed, quidem
to indulge, indulgere
indulgence, indulgentia
industrious, assiduus
an injury, injuria
innocent, innocens
innumerable, innumerabilis, innumerus
an insect, insectum
integrity, integritas
to be intent on other matters, alias res agere
to interpret, vertere
into, in
to invent, invenire
to invite, invitare
irksome, molestus
iron (*noun*), ferrum
an island, insula
Italy, Italia

J.

Jerusalem, Hierosolyma
a jest, jocus; *jest*, joca
to join, jungere, serere; *to join to*, adjungere
a joke, jocus; *in joke*, joco; *jokes*, joca
a journey, iter
joy, gaudium
a judge, judex; *a better judge*, peritior
to judge, judicare
Julius, Julius
just, justus
justly, jure

K.

to keep off, arcere
to kill, interficere
a kind, genus, instar; *a kind of*, quidam
to kindle, accendere
a king, rex

a kingdom, regnum
to knead, depsere
a knife, culter
to know, cognoscere, scire; not to know,
nescire
knowledge, scientia
known, notus

L.

labor, labor
a Lacedaemonian, Lacedaemonius
a lake, lacus
a lamb, agnus
to lament, plangere
the land, terra
the language, lingua, vox
large, magnus
last, ultimus
to last, durare
late, serus; too late, serus; later, serius
Latin, Latinus
to laugh, ridere
law, jus, lex
to lay hold of, capessere; to lay eggs, ova
parere
laziness, pigritia
to lead, ducere; to lead one's life, vitam
agere
a leader, dux
a leaf, folium
to leap, salire
to learn, discere; to learn to know, nos-
cere
learning, doctrīna
to leave, linquere; to leave (behind), re-
linquere
length, longinquitas
less (adj.), minor
less (adv.), minus
to lessen, minuere, levare
lest, ne
to let, sinere, locare, collocare
a letter (of the alphabet), litera, littera;
a letter, epistola, epistula
to level, aequare
liberty, libertas
a library, bibliotheca
to lick, lambere
to lie down, cubare
life, vita

light, levis
light, lux, lumen
it lightens, fulminat
like (adj.), similis, instar
like (adv.), sicut
to like, amare
a line of life, genus vitae
a lion, leo
little, parvus, paucā, paulum
to live, vivere; to live upon, vesci
a load, onus
long (adj.), longus
to look, spectare; to look to, spectare
a lord, dominus
to lose, amittere, perdere
a loss, damnum
a lot, sors
very loudly, vehementer
love, amor
to love, amare, diligere
luxury, luxuries, luxuria
Lycurgus, Lycurgus
lying, mendacium

M.

a Macedonian, Macedo
a magistrate, magistratus
Maga, Mago
a magnet, magnes
to make, facere, efficere, creare, reddere;
to be made, fieri; to make one's self
master of, potiri; to make a noise,
strepere; to make a treaty, foedus icere
man, a man, homo, vir
manner, modus; in no manner, nullo
modo; in this manner, sic
many, multus, multi, plures; very many,
complures, plerique
Marius, Marius
it is the mark, proprium est
a market, mercatus, forum
market(day), nundinae
to marry (of the woman) nubere
a master, dominus; a master (teacher),
magister, rector
a match for, par
matter, materia, materies
it matters, interest, refert
a mattock, ligo
a meadow, pratrum

a meal, cena
to measure, metiri
Media, Media
a medicine, medicina
to meet, subire
memory, memoria
men, homines
to mend, sarcire
a merchant, mercator
midday, meridies
to migrate, migrare
a mile, mille passuum
military affairs, res militaris
a military camp, castra
milk, lac
to milk, mulgere
Miltiades, Miltiades
the mind, animus
mindful, memor
to mingle, miscere
a miser, avarus
a misfortune, calamitas
to be mistaken, errare
to mix, miscere
modesty, modestia
money, pecunia
a month, mensis
the moon, luna
more, plus, amplius; more than, amplius
morning, mane
mortal, mortalis
most, plurimus, plerique; most (of all), maxime
a mount, mountain, mons
to mourn, lugere
a mouse, mus
the mouth, os
to move, movere
much (adj.), multus; much (adv.), multum, multo
muddy, turbidus
a multitude, multitudo
Mummius, Mummius
I must, debeo; it must needs, necesse est
mute, mutus
my, meus; my all, omnia mea

N.

naked, nudus
a name, nomen; a good name, bona fama
to name, nominare, vocare
a narrative, narratio
one's native land, country, patria
nature, natura
naval, maritimus
navigation, navigatio
near (adv.), prope
near (prep.), apud, circa; near to, juxta
nearest, proximus
nearly, fere
necessary, necessarius
to (be in) need, carere, egere, indigere
there is need, opus est
it is needful, opus est, oportet
needless, supervacuum
to neglect, negligere, negligere
to neigh to, adhinnire
neither (of the two), neuter
neither...nor, neque...neque, nec...nec
a net, rete
never, numquam, nunquam
nevertheless, tamen
next, proximus; next best, proximus bonis
the night, nox; at night, noctu
a nightingale, lusciniæ
nightly, nocturnus
night-time, tempus nocturnum
the (river) Nile, Nilus
no, nullus, non; no one, nullus, nemo
noble, nobilis
nobody, nemo
a noise, strepitus; to make a noise, strepere
none, nullus; none of us, nemo nostrum
noon, meridies
nor, nec
the north, septentrio
not, non, nonne, -ne; not any, not one, nullus
nothing, nihil, nihilum; nothing but, nihil nisi
to nourish, alere
now, nunc, modo
nowhere, nusquam

noxious, noxius

Numa, Numa

Numantia, Numantia

a number, numerus; a great number, multitudo

Numitor, Numitor

O.

an oath, religio

to obey, obedire, oboedire, parere

to obscure, obscurare

to obtain, adipisci

an occupation, negotium

the ocean, oceanus, mare

Octavia, Octavia

of, e, ex, de

an office, honor, munus

often, saepe; oftener, saepius; oftenest, saepissime

old, antiquus, vetus; older, major natu;

old age, senectus; an old man, senex

on, in, de, super

once, semel

one, unus

only, unus; tantum, nonnisi, modo

to open, patefacere, aperire

to be of opinion, arbitrari

or, aut, vel, an; or not, annon, necne

an oracle, oraculum

by order, jussu; in order that, ut, quo;

in order that not, ne

to order, jubere

other, alius; the other (of two), alter;

belonging to others, of others, alienus

I ought, debeo; it ought, oportet

our, noster

out of, e, ex

over, de, super, supra

to overcome, vincere

to owe, debere

own, proprius

an ox, bos

P.

a pace, passus

pain, dolor

to paint, pingere

a painter, pictor

Palatine, Palatinus

a parent, parens

parricide, parricidium

a part, pars

partaker, particeps

to pass, to pass by or on, praeterire; to

pass one's life, vitam agere

passages in books, loci

passion, cupiditas

past (prep.), praeter

patience, patientia

a patient, homo aeger

patiently, patienter

peace, pax

a peacock, pavo

a pear, pirum

to peel, glubere

people, homines; the common people,

plebs, plebes

to perceive, sentire

Perdiccas, Perdiccas

perfectly, plane

Pergamum, Pergamum

Pericles, Pericles

to perish, interire

to permit, sinere

a Persian, Persa

a Phenician, Phoenix

Philip, Philippus

a physician, medicus

to pierce,ungere

to have pity, misereri

a place, locus; places, loca

to place, statuere, ponere

the planet Saturn, stella Saturni

a plant, planta

to plant, serere

Plato, Plato

to play, ludere

pleasing, gratus

to pledge, spondere

to plow, arare

to pluck, carpere, vellere; to pluck out,

evellere

to plunder, spoliare

to plunge, mergere

a poet, poeta

Pompey, Pompeius

poor, pauper

the populace, plebs, plebes

a possession, bonum

to pound, pinsere

pounds, pondo
to pour, fundere
poverty, paupertas
power, vis; *in the power of*, penes
a practice, exercitatio
praise, laus
to praise, laudare
to pray, orare
prayers, preces
a precept, praeceptum
to prefer, malle
to prepare for, parare
in presence of, coram, apud
a present, donum; *to give as a present*,
 dono dare, donare
to be present, interesse
to press, premere
a price, pretium; *at a very high price*,
 plurimo (pretio)
principally, praecipue
of printing, typographicus
probable, veri similis
profane, profanus
to prohibit, vetare
proper, idoneus
property, res familiaris
proud, superbus
provided, dum, dummodo
providence, providentia
to provoke, lacerare
prudent, prudens
public, publicus
to publish, edere
to pull, vellere
a pumice-stone, pumex
to punish, punire
a pupil, discipulus
to purchase, emere
pure, purus
to put off, exuere; *to put on*, induere; *to put*
out, extinguere; *to put to flight*, fugare
Pythagoras, Pythagoras

Q.

a quadruped, quadrupes
to quake for fear, pavere
a great quantity, vis
a queen, regina
a question, quaestio; *the question is*,
 quaeritur

quicker, citius
quickly, celeriter; *more quickly*, citius
to quit, relinquere
quothe I, inquam

R.

to rage, furere
rain, pluvia
to rain, plueret; *it rains*, pluit
to raise an army, exercitum comparare
rare, rarus
to have rather, malle
a razor, novacula
to reach, pervenire
to read, legere
readily, facile
ready, paratus
real, verus; *reality*, res vera
to reap, metere, demetere
for this reason, idcirco
to recall, revocare
to receive, accipere
to recline at table, accumbere
to recover, convalescere
recreation, recreatio
to redeem, redimere
to refrain, abstinere
to regard, existimare
regular, justus
to reign, regnare
to rejoice, gaudere
to relate, narrare
to release, liberare
to relieve, levare
relying, fretus
to remain, manere
a remedy, remedium
to remember, recordari, reminisci, memi-
 nisse
to remind, commonefacere, commonere,
 admonere
to remove, migrare
Remus, Remus
rented, conductitius
to repose, quiescere, requiescere
a republic, the republic, res publica
reputation, fama
to require, desiderare, postulare
to rest, quiescere, requiescere
to restore, reddere

to restrain, arcere, compescere
 to return, redire
 to reveal, indicare
 the Rhine, Rhenus
 rich, dives
 riches, divitiæ
 to ride, equitare
 a rider, eques
 right (noun), fas, jus
 to ripen, maturescere
 to rise, oriri
 a river, flumen, fluvius
 a road, via
 to roast, torrere
 to rob, spoliare
 to roll, volvere
 Roman, Romanus
 Rome, Roma
 Romulus, Romulus
 Roscius, Roscius
 round, rotundus
 to rout, fundere
 to rub, fricare
 to ruin, perdere
 to rule, regere
 a ruler, rector
 to run, currere; to run about, cursare
 to rush (forth), ruere

S.

sacred, sacer
 sad, tristis
 Saguntum, Saguntum
 for the sake of, causa
 Salamis, Salamis
 to be for sale, licere
 salt (noun), sal
 salubrious, saluber
 the same, idem
 to sanction, sancire
 to satiate, satiare
 Saturn, Saturnus; the planet Saturn,
 Saturni stella
 to say, dicere; I say, ajo, inquam
 a saying, dictum; witlicisms, sales
 the scale (of a fish), squama
 a scar, cicatrix
 a scholar, discipulus
 a school, schola
 a science, scientia

Scipio, Scipio
 to scrape, radere
 to scratch, scabere
 the sea, mare; sea-, maritimus
 a season, tempus anni
 the second, secundus; a second time,
 iterum
 to see, videre, cernere, adspicere
 to seek, petere; to seek (after, for), quæ-
 rere
 to seem, videri
 seldom, raro
 to sell, vendere
 the senate, senatus
 to send, mittere
 a sentence, sententia
 to separate, sejungere, dividere
 serious, serius
 a servant, servus
 servitude, servitus
 to set, statuere; (of the sun), occidere;
 to set free, liberare; to set out, pro-
 ficisci
 seven, septem; seven hundred, septin-
 genti
 several, complures; plures
 to sew, suere
 a shade, a shadow, umbra
 to shake, quatere
 it shames, pudet
 sharing, particeps
 to sharpen, acuere
 more sharply, acrius
 to shear, tondere
 a sheep, ovis
 a shepherd, pastor
 to shine, micare, lucere, fulgere
 a ship, navis
 short, brevis
 I should, debeo
 to show one's self, se præstare, se præ-
 bere
 to shut, claudere; to shut the eyes, con-
 vere; to shut out, excludere
 Sicily, Sicilia
 sick, aeger
 on this side, cis, citra
 to be silent, tacere
 silver (noun), argentum
 silver (adj.), argenteus

similar, simills
since, cum
to sing, canere, cantare
a sister, soror
to sit, sedere; *to sit down*, sidere
six, sex
sixteen, sedecim
skillful, peritus
a skin, pellis
the sky, caelum, coelum
to slander, rodere
a slave, servus
slavery, servitus
to slay, enecare
to sleep, dormire
sleep, somnus
slowness, segnitia, segnitie
small, parvus, exiguus; *smaller*, minor
to smear, linere
to snatch away, rapere
to sneeze, sternuere
snow, nix
to snow, ningere
so, tam, sic; *so that*, ut, quo; *so that*
not, ut non
society, societas
Socrates, Socrates
the soil, humus
to be sold, venire
a soldier, miles
to solve, solvere
some, nonnulli; *some one*, quidam; *some*
thing, aliquid
sometime, aliquando
sometimes, nonnunquam
a son, filius
to soothe, mulcere
sorrow, maeror; *it causes sorrow*, paenitet or poenitet
the soul, animus
to sound, sonare
to sow, serere
space, intervallum; *the space of 2 days*, biduum
Spain, Hispania
to spare, parcere
a Spartan, Spartanus
to speak, loqui; *to speak the truth*, verum dicere
a speaker's platform, rostra

a speech, lingua
speed, celeritas
to spend the winter, summer, hiemem, aestatem agere
a spider, aranea
to spin, nere
to spit, spuerere
to spread, pandere, tendere
spring, ver
to sprinkle, conspergere
a spur, calcar
to stain, tingere
to stand, stare; *to stand around*, circumstare
a star, stella
the state, res publica, civitas
to stay, manere
to stay one's self on, niti
to steer, gubernare
to step, gradi
to be still, tacere
to sting, pungere
to stop, sistere
a stork, ciconia
a story, historia
a stranger, peregrinus
a street, platea, via
strength, vires
to strew, sternere
to strike, icere, pangere, ferire; *to strike*
a bargain, pacisci
to strip, spoliare
to study, studere
to stuff, farcire
to subjugate, domare
to suck, sugere
to sue for peace, pacem petere
to suffer, pati, sinere
suitable, aptus
suited, aptus
the summer, aestas
to summon, arcessere, evocare, reum facere
the sun, sol
to support, fulcire
suppose, ut, cum, licet
to be sure, certe
to surround, cingere, circumdare
a swallow, hirundo
to swear, jurare; *having sworn*, juratus

to sweep, verrere
sweet (to the taste), dulcis
to swell, turgere
to swim, natare
a switch, virga
Syracuse, Syracusae

T.

to take, capere, sumere; to take away,
demere, tollere, eripere; to take fire,
exardescere; to take out, promere; to
take up, tollere; to take a walk, am-
bulare
a talk, sermo
to lame, domare
Tarquin, Tarquinius
the Tarquinians, Tarquinii
to taste, gustare
to teach, docere
a teacher, magister
a tear, lacrima, lacryma
to tell, dicere
a temple, aedes
ten, decem
to testify, testari
the Teutons, Teutoni
than, quam
thanks, gratia
that (demonstr.), is; that (yonder), ille;
that (relat.), qui; that (conjunct.),
quod, ut, quo; that not, ne, quin
the (w. comp.), eo; the. the, quo...eo
therefore, idcirco, ergo
a thief, fur
thin, tenuis
a thing, res
to think, cogitare, censere, arbitrari, reri
the third, tertius
thirsty, sitiens
thirty, triginta
this (of mine), hic; this here? hicine?
those things which, quae
thou, tu
though, licet, cum, etsi
a thousand, mille
to threaten, imminere
three, tres; three things, tria; three hun-
ded, trecenti
athrone, imperium; to come to the throne,
ad imperium accedere

through, per
to throw, jacere; to throw the javelin,
jaculari
to thrust, trudere
to thump, tundere
to thunder, tonare
thus, sic
thy, tuus
the Tiber, Tiberis
Tiberius, Tiberius
to tie,nectere
to till the field, agrum colere
time, tempus; in former times, olim; at
the same time, simul; a second time,
iterum; in a short time, brevi tem-
pore
it tires, taedet
to, ad, in
to-day, hodie
together, simul, pariter
the tongue, lingua
too, quoque
a tooth, dens
to torment, angere
a tortoise, testudo
to torture, torquere
to touch, tangere
toward, adversum, erga, sub, versus;
toward the east, orientem versus
there is a tradition, traditum est
Trajan, Trajanus
tranquil, tranquillus
treachery, insidiae
treason, proditio
the treasury, aerarium
a treaty, foedus
a tree, arbor
to tremble, tremere
a trial for life, iudicium capitis
a triumph, triumphus
troops, copiae
troublesome, molestus
Troy, Troja
true, verus
truly, vere
the trunk of an elephant, proboscis
to trust, fidere, fidem habere
trusting, fretus
truth, veritas
to try, experiri

to turn, volvere, vertere; to turn back,
reverti; to turn out, evadere
twenty, viginti
twice, bis
twice as much, altero tanto
two, duo
a tyrant, tyrannus

U.

unable, impotens
the unanimous decision of the judges,
omnium judicum sententia
it is unbecoming, dedecet
uncertain, incertus
an uncle, avunculus
under, infra, sub, subter
to understand, intellegere
undeservedly, immerito; most undeser-
vedly, immeritissimo
unequal, impar
to unfold, explicare
unfriendly, inimicus
unhappy, infelix
unlike, dissimilis, dispar
unmindful, immemor
unpleasant, ingratus
unto, erga
to be unwilling, nolle
unworthy, indignus
upon, in
upright, probus
up to, tenus
to urge, urgere
use, usus
to use, adhibere, uti, solere; to become
used, alescere; to use care, curam ad-
hibere
useful, utilis; to be useful, prodesse
utmost, summus

V.

in vain, frustra, supervacuus
to value, aestimare, censere; to value
highly, magni aestimare
variety, varietas
various, varius
Veii, Veii
to verge, vergere
Verres, Verres
very, admodum; not very, parum

Vespasian, Vespasianus
to vex, angere
a vice, vitium
a victory, victoria
to view, spectare
violence, vis
Virginia, Virginia
virtue, virtus
virtuous, probus
to visit, visere
a voice, vox
to vomit, vomere
to vow, vovere
a voyage, iter

W.

to (take a) walk, ambulare
to walk in the footsteps, vestigia pro-
mere
a wall, murus
want, egestas
to want, velle
to be wanting, deficere
war, bellum
ware, merx
warm, calidus
to warn, monere
to wash, lavare, luere
water, aqua
weak, debilis
a weapon, telum
to wear, ferre; to wear out, terere; to
wear skins, pellibus uti
it wearies, taedet
weary (of), fessus
to weave, texere
a wedding, nuptiae
to weep, flere
to weigh, pendere
in weight, pondo
well, bene; as well as, tam...quam; to be
well, valere
what? quid?
when, si, cum
where, ubi
whereas, cum, licet
to whet, acuere
whether, -ne, num, utrum; whether...or
utrum...an
a whet-stone, cos

which, qui; which (of two)? uter?
while, dum, donec
white, albus
who, qui, quis
whole, totus
wicked, improbus, pravus
wild, ferus
willing(ly), libens, libenter
to be willing, velle; to be more willing,
malle
a window, fenestra
wine, vinum
winter, hiems
to wipe, tergere
wisdom, sapientia
wise, sapiens; a wise man, sapiens; to
be wise, sapere
wisely, sapienter [nolle
to wish for, cupere, velle; not to wish,
with, apud, cum
within, intra
without, absque, sine, extra: without
share, expers
a witness, testis
witty sayings, sales
a wolf, lupus
a woman, mulier, femina
wonderful, mirabilis, mirificus, mirus
to be wont, solere
a word, verbum
a work, opus; military works, opera

to work, laborare
the world, mundus; the whole world, orbis
terrarum
worthy, dignus
to worship, colere
worst, pessimus
a wound, vulnus
wretched, miser
to write, scribere
a writer, scriptor
a wrong, nefas

X.

Xerxes, Xerxes

Y.

a year, annus; every year, quotannis
yearly, annuus
yesterday, heri
yet, autem
to yield, cedere; to yield fruits, fructus
ferre
young, adulescens; a young man, adu-
lescens, adolescens; younger, minor
natu; youngest, minimus natu
a youth, adulescens, adolescens, juvenis
your, tuus, vester

Z.

Zama, Zama
Zeuzis, Zeuxis

PART THIRD.

READING LESSONS.

1. *Daedalus.*

Daedālus, clarissīmus artifex Graecōrum, Labyrinthum in insūla Creta aedificāvit. Id aedificiū plurīma conclaviā habēbat. Postquam magnificū illud opus perfectum est, artifex ille clarissīmus in patriā suā reverti cupīvit, Minōs autem, rex Cretae, discessum ei recusāvit. Tum Daedālus hunc dolum excogitāvit: Alas fecit quattuor, quarum pennae cera continebantur. Duas alas Icāro filio aptāvit, duas sibi ipsi. Postquam id fecit, cum filio evolāvit; ipse dux erat, Icārus sequebātur. Sed Icārus soli nimis appropinquat¹, cera liquescit, alae solvuntur, ipse in mare dejectus moritur. Ab eo mare vocātum est Icarium. Pater incolūmis in Graeciā pervēnit.

¹Hi-torical Present

2. *Judicium Paridis.*

Nuptiae Pelēi et Thetidis celebrabantur. Omnes dii (di) deaeque adērant, unā Eris, dea discordiae, ad nuptias non invitata erat. Qua¹ re Eris irata discordiam inter deas movere constituit. Itaque malum aureum subito inter convivas jecit, cui inscriptum erat: Pulcherrimae. Statim omnes deae de malo aureo certabant. Postrēmo Mercurius Junōnem et Minervam et Venērē in Idam montem ad Trojam situm duxit. Parīdi, Priāmi filio, judicium mandatum est. Cum Paris id negotium suscepisset, Juno dixit: Mihi tribue malum; eris rex potentissimus. Tum Minerva (dixit): Mihi tribue malum; eris vir sapientissimus. Postrēmo Venus: Mihi tribue malum; eris conjunx feminae pulcherrimae. Venēri Paris malum tribuit. Idēo Minerva et Juno Parīdi omnibusque Trojānis postea inimicae fuerunt. Paris autem, consilio Venēris motus,

in Graeciā navi profectus est. Ibi pulcherrīma femīna erat Helēna, uxor Menelāi, qui in urbe Sparta regnābat. Cum is illo tempore aliquando ab urbe abesset, Helēna a Parīde rapta est.

¹the Relative instead of the Demonstrative

3. *Bellum Trojanum.*

1. Propter Helēnam raptam¹ bellum Trojānum motum est. Menelāus omnium Graeciāe regum auxiliū implorāvit. In portum Aulīdis cum navibus et militibus convenērunt Ulixes, rex Ithācae, Ajax et Teucer frater, Salaminiorum duces, Nestor, Pyli rex, Diomēdes, Argivorum rex, et cum Patrōclo Achilles, dux Myrmidonum. Agamemno, Menelāi frater, imperātor universi exercitus erat. Omnes ad navigandum parāti erant; sed ventis adversis prohibebantur. Diāna enim dea Agamemnōni irascebātur, quod in venando cervam deae sacram necaverat. Calchas vates Agamemnōni suāsīt, ut filiā suam Iphigeniā immolāret, quod aliō modo dea non placarētur². Postquam Agamemno consiliō vatis paruit, omnes Graeci, qui adērāt, naves conscendērunt et in Asiā profecti sunt.

¹In consequence of the abduction of Helena. ²could not be reconciled

2. Graeci, cum in Asiā pervenissent, in litōre castrā posuērunt, ut Trojam obsidērent. Troja erat urbs valde munita, et Trojāni fortes defensōres urbis erant. Rex Trojanōrum erat Priāmus, fortissimus autem omnium Trojanōrum erat Hector, Priāmi filiū, cujus fortitudo etiā a Graecis laudabātur. Postrēmo, postquam Hector ab Achille interfectus est, Achillem autem Parīdis sagitta interfēcit, decimo anno obsidiōnis Troja expugnāta est. Graeci enim magnum equum aedificaverant, cujus in ventre viri fortissimi se occultābant. Graeci naves in mare deduxērunt et profecti erant. Qua¹ ex re magna laetitīa erat in urbe Troja, cum dolus Graecōrum non timerētur. Trojāni, postquam equum in urbem traxērunt, convivīs delectabantur. Nocte autem Graeci ex equo egrediuntur², custōdes urbis necant/et socios, qui in insula Tenēdo erant, signo convōcant. Plurimi Trojanōrum interficiuntur, aedificia urbis cremantur. Sic Troja dirūta est.

¹Relative instead of the Demonstrative ²Observe the liveliness of the Historical Presents.

4. *Ulixes in specu Polyphēmi.*

1. Postquam Troja capta est, Graeci in patriam revertērentur. ¹~~I~~¹ ~~h~~¹ ~~i~~¹ ~~s~~¹ erat Ulixes, qui multas calamitātes passus est et diu errāvit; post multos errōres tandem in patriam pervēnit. In erroribus suis multas urbes vidit et multōrum hominū mores cognōvit. Errōres Ulixis Homērus, praestantissimus omnium Graecōrum poētārum, egregio carmine descripsit. Primo anno Ulixes, postquam navem conscendit et Trojā profectus est, in Siciliā venit. Ibi cum duodēcim comitibus, qui eum sequebantur, in terram escendit. Insūla Sicilia autem illo tempore non ab hominibus habitabātur, sed a feris gigantibus, qui Cyclōpes appellabantur.

2. Ulixes et comites ejus ad specum Polyphēmi venērunt, qui erat ferocissimus omnium Cyclōpum. Is autem eo tempore non adērat in specu, sed oves in montibus pascēbat. Ulixes et comites ejus in specum progressi lac et casēos invenērunt. Postquam diis sacrificavērunt, casēos edere incipiunt. Intērim de¹ montibus Polyphēmus ligna portans cum ovibus revertit. Postquam saxo maximo et gravissimo janūam specus clausit, oves mulgēbat. Deinde lignis, quae in specum portavērat, ignem fecit. Hoc igne specus subito illustrātus est. Tum demum Polyphēmus Ulixem et comites ejus conspexit.

¹down from

3. Polyphēmus, cum eos conspexisset, interrogāvit: Estis mercatōres an praedōnes? Omnes gravi¹ voce gigantis territi sunt. Ulixes respondit: Graeci sumus, tempestāte a cursu nostro in hanc insulam dejecti²; te rogāmus, ut nos hospitio excipias, ut mos est Graecōrum. Si id fecēris, gratissimi tibi erīmus; si nos laesēris, Juppiter, defensor hospitum, te puniet. Ita locūtus est Ulixes. Sed Polyphēmus ridens: Deos vestros, inquit, non metūo, cum ego robustior et potentior sim³, quam illi. Cum haec dixisset, duos comites magna vi ad parietem jecit et lacerāvit, ut cenam sibi parāret.

¹deep ²driven ³Subjunctive governed by cūm, since

4. Polyphēmus, postquam insequenti die idem fecit, e specu egressus est, ut pecōra pascēret; Ulixem autem et comites ejus ita clausērat, ut e specu egrēdi iis non licēret¹.

Cum Polyphēmus abesset, illi deliberābant, quo modo se ab illo gigante liberārent, metuentes, ne omnes lacerarentur, nisi dolo effugissent. Ulixis consiliū omnibus sociis² probātum est. Cum Cyclops vespere in specum revertisset, Ulixes poculum vino, quod secum portavērat, implēvit et Polyphēmo prae-buit: Bibe, inquit, Polyphēme, hoc vinum optimum est. Cyclops, cum bibisset: Verum est, inquit, quod dixisti, hoc vinum optimum est. Praebe mihi alterum poculum vini. Quo nomine appellāris, parve homo, qui mihi tam bonum vinum praebes? Tum Ulixes, postquam poculum implēvit: O Polyphēme, inquit, rarum nomen mihi est, appellor Nemo. Polyphēmus, cum id audivisset, risit: Carissīme Nemo, inquit, quod mihi tam bonum vinum praebuisti, hoc praemio te afficiam: Te postrēmum omnium ad cenam mihi parābo.

¹could not ²by all companions

5. Postquam id dixit, altus somnus eum complexus est, quod plurima pocula vini bibērat. Ulixes autem jam antea palum, quem in specu invenērat, acuērat et candentem fecerat. Hunc candentem palum in unum oculum Polyphēmi intrusit et ita Cyclōpem excaecavit. Is, postquam dolorem sensit, omnium Cyclōpum auxiliū implorāvit. Cyclōpes, cum ad specum venissent, interrogavērunt, quis eum necare conarētur. Polyphēmus respondit: Nemo vi et dolo me necare conātur. Cyclōpes, cum id audivissent, dixerunt: Si nemo te necare conātur, auxiliū nostrum non est necessariū. Tum Cyclōpes domum ~~re~~vertērunt. Ita Polyphēmus nomine deceptus est. Ulixes autem et socii ejus hoc prudenti consilio e specu liberāti et servāti sunt.

6. Ulixes, cum in navi tutus esset, magna voce clamāvit: O Polyphēme, cum interrogātus eris, quis te excaecavērit, responde: Ulixes id fecit. Et nunc vale! Postquam id dixit, in altum mare navigāvit. Polyphēmus autem patrem suum Neptūnum, domīnum maris, orāvit, ut filiū ulciscerētur et Ulixem punīret. Neptūnus, cum filii preces audivisset, effecit, ut Ulixes multos annos per multas terras errāret. In hoc longo errore Ulixes cum comitibus suis multas calamitātes passus est. Postrēmo ad Phacāces, beātos et benevōlos

homīnes, pervēnit, quorum rex eum hospitio recēpit. Inde in Ithācam, patriam suam, navi vectus est. Sic Ulixes, postquam multōrum homīnum urbes vidit et vitam moresque eōrum cognōvit, in patriam revertit. Adventu ejus et Penelōpe uxor et Telemāchus filiūs valde delectātus est.

5. *Dareus et Scythae.*

Darēus, Hystaspis filiūs, rex Persārum, cum magno exercitū Scythas invāsīt. Scythae semper fugiēbant. Postrēmo inopiā in exercitū Darēi orta est. Eo tempore legātus Scythārum advēnit, qui avem, ranam, murem, quinque sagittas Darēo tradidit. Darēus laetus exclamāvit: Hostes nobis se tradunt! Tum unus ex comitibus regis, qui prudentia et sapientia omnes, qui adērant, superābat, dixit: Ne id sperāveris¹. Scythae enim hoc dicunt: Nisi, ut aves, per aēra (aērem) avolabitis, aut in aquam immergetis, ut ranae, aut in terra vos occultabitis, ut mures, hae sagittae vos interficient. Scythae tum demum bellum incepērunt, et Darēus vix cum parva parte exercitus evāsīt.

¹the second person of the Perfect Subjunct. in a prohibition: *do not expect that*

6. *Romulus.*

Postquam Romūlus Remum fratrem interfēcīt, nova urbs Roma appellāta est. Ipse autem Romūlus erat rex fortissimus. Itaque multa bella suscepit et multos populos, qui circa Romam habitābant, regno suo adjēcīt. Cum autem in nova urbe paucae muliēres essent, Romāni finitimōrum populōrum filias in matrimonium ducere cupiēbant. Sed Romāni ab his populis ita contemnebantur, ut filiae matrimonium Romanōrum repudiārent.

7. *Sabinorum virgines rapiuntur.*

Finitimus erat Romānis populus Sabinōrum. Romūlus eos invitāvit, ut in novam urbem venīrent, ludos spectātum. Magna multitudo eōrum in urbem profecta est; etiā uxōres et filiae venērunt. Cum omnes, qui adērant, ludos spectārent, subito juvēnes Romāni virgines Sabinas rapuerunt. Patres

et matres virgīnum fugērunt, sortem filiārum querentes. Raptae autem virgīnes a viris suis ita tractabantur, ut eos amāre incipērent. Attāmen Sabīni, postquam magnum exercitum paravērunt, ad bellum profecti et Romānos aggressi sunt. Cum Sabīni cum Romānis congressi essent, raptae virgīnes in Sabīnōrum aciem irruentes patres suos rogavērunt, ut pacem cum Romānis facērent. Itāque pax facta est, et Sabīni in urbem recepti cum Romānis se conjunxērunt.

8. *Tarquinius Superbus.*

Tarquīnius Superbus, septīmus Romanōrum rex, maxīma crudelitāte ad regnum pervēnit; nam socerum suum Serviūm Tullīum, qui eo tempore regnābat, per satellītes suos interfecērat. Tarquīnius, cum ad regnum pervenisset, eādem crudelitāte, qua regnum sibi pepererat, Romānos tractāvit. Jura senātus et popūli violāvit et propter superbiam illud cognōmen accēpit. Itāque Romāni eum ejicere constituērunt. Cum Ardēam ille obsidēret, Romāni portas clausērunt et ab urbe eum prohibuērunt.

9. *Horatius Cocles.*

Tarquīnius cum filiis ad Porsēnam, regem Etruriāe, fugit eumque orāvit, ut populum Romānum punīret, quod regem ejecisset. Porsēna voluntāti Tarquinīi obsecūsus (est et) magnum exercitum parāvit, ut Roma potirētur. Mox ad urbem venit, quam Romāni firmis praesidiis saepsērunt. Magna pars urbis Tibēri flumīne munita erat. Pontem, qui in¹ flumīne factus erat, pauci Romāni custodiēbant. Itāque Porsēna in pontem impētum fecit. Cum cetēri Romāni fugērent, unus vir, Horatius Cocles, impētum hostium sustinuit et effecit, ut urbs servaretur. Ille solus hostes retinuit, postquam suos adhortatus est, ut pontem rescindērent. Romāni maximo studio fecērunt, quod ille jussērat. Horatius, cum sonitum rescissi pontis audivisset, in fluvium desilit et incolūmis ad suos pervēnit. Ita unius viri fortitudīne Roma servāta est.

^{lover}

10. *Mucius Scaevola.*

Mucius Scaevola, vir fortissimus, gladio armatus in castra Porsēnae, qui Tarquīnium in regnum restituere conabatur,

profectus est, ut regem, si invenisset, interficeret. Cum in castra venisset, forte accidit, ut militibus stipendium imperitiretur. Cum Mucius, qui regem non novērat, non interrogavisset, quis rex esset, ne interrogando se ipse aperiret, eum, qui militibus stipendium impertiēbat, pro rege interfecit. Magnus tumultus ortus est. Mucium milites ad regem traxerunt. Is statim consilium suum regi aperuit. Rex, cum id audivisset, dixit: Quis te ad hoc facinus adduxit? Gravissimis poenis afficiēris, nisi id mihi dices. Mucius autem dextram manum in igne, qui ibi erat, torruit, cum diceret: Quo modo punies me, qui omnia pati statuērim¹, ut patriam meam liberārem? Rex admirātus tantam fortitudinem eum non punivit. Utinam, inquit rex, Etrusci tam fortes essent! Mucius, cum id audivisset, dixit: Quia fortitudinem meam honoravisti, tibi aperiam, quod scire cupiēbas. Trecenti juvenes Romāni conjuraverunt, ut te interficerent. Forte ego eorum primus fui, ceteri me sequuntur. Porsēna, postquam cognovit, in quanto periculo esset, pacem cum Romānis facere constituit.

¹Subjunct. after the Relative

11. *Pyrrhus.*

1. Romāni, postquam Samnītes et omnes fere Italiāe gentes superaverunt, Tarentīnis bellum indixerunt, quod legātis Romanorum injuriā fecissent. Tarentīni Pyrrhum, regem Epīri, rogaverunt, ut sibi contra Romānos auxilio veniret. Pyrrhus, vir fortissimus et belli peritissimus, magna laetitia affectus est, quod a Tarentīnis ad id bellum invitabatur. Qui cum magnum exercitum paravisset, navibus in Italiā profectus est. Viginti elephantos secum duxit: in tergis elephantorum erant turres militibus implētae. Primum proelium fuit apud urbem Heraclēam. Romāni, quamquam maxīma fortitudine pugnaverunt, tamen superati sunt. Equi enim Romanorum, adpectu elephantorum territi, totam aciem Romanorum perturbaverunt. Ita factum est, ut Romāni, qui antea semper superiores (victores) fuerant, superarentur. Mille quingenti Romāni interfecti sunt, mille octingentos Pyrrhus cepit. Rex autem, quamquam victoriā a Romānis reportaverat, tamen fortitudinem eorum admirātus (est et) pacem cum iis facere cupivit.

2. Cinēas, legātus Pyrrhi, cum Romam venisset, in senātum ductus est. Legātus id fecit, quod ei a Pyrrho mandātum erat. Cum multi patrum condiōnes regis accipere cuperent, unus ex iis, qui erat caecus, surrexit. O Romāni, inquit Appius Claudius, usque ad hunc diem dolui, quod caecus sum; sed hodie opto, ut non solum caecus, sed etiam surdus sim, ne ista imprōba consilia audiam, quae modo audivi. Condiōnes regis accipere turpe est. Ceteri patres, cum id audivissent, consilio caeci illius senis obsecuti (sunt et) condiōnes Pyrrhi repudiaverunt. Legātus, postquam ad regem revertit, omnia dixit, quae Romāni ei mandaverant. Tum a rege interrogatus, qualis sibi senātus visus esset, legātus respondit: Ille senātus tam magnificus est, ut senatores mihi non cives, sed reges esse videantur.

3. Post paucos dies legāti Romanorum ad Pyrrhum venerunt, ut captivos commutarent. In his legātis erat Fabricius, vir maxima probitate insignis. Hunc rex magno dono sibi conciliare studēbat, Fabricius autem id non accēpit. Postero die rex cum Fabricio colloquium habuit. Maximus elephantus aderat, ut eum terreret. Tum Fabricius (dixit): O Pyrrhe, neque heri pecunia tua me ita delectavit, ut eam cuperem, neque hodie elephantus tuus me terret. Pyrrhus, cum id audivisset, constantiam Fabricii admiratus est. Insequenti anno Fabricius exercitui Romano praeerat. Pyrrhus habebat medicum, cui in omnibus rebus fidem tribuebat; is autem regi non erat fidelis. Nam ad Fabricium epistolam scripsit, in qua haec erant (scripta): Si magnum munus mihi tributum erit, Pyrrhum, hostem vestrum, veneno necabo. Fabricius curavit, ut rex epistolam, quam ille scripsērat, acciperet. Pyrrhus, cum hanc epistolam accepisset, probitatem Fabricii admiratus (est et) dixit: Ille est Fabricius, qui difficilior ab honestate, quam sol a cursu avertitur.

12. *Arminius.*

Varus, postquam cum exercitu Romano in Germaniam venit, Germanos pessimo modo tractabat. Multa vectigalia a Germanis, qui neque aurum neque argentum possidebant,

postulāvit; idem imperāvit, ut Germāni legibus Romanōrum parērent et lingūa Latīna in judiciis uterentur. His et multis aliis rebus Germanōrum anīmos ita laesit, ut a Romanōrum dominatiōne se liberāre constituērent. Tum Arminius, princeps Cheruscōrum, postquam magnas copias parāvit, hoc modo Germaniam liberāvit: Varus cum magno exercitu in silvam Teutoburgiensem profectus erat, ut seditiōnem, quae orta esse dicebātur, exstinguēret. Cum in hanc regiōnem venisset, milites multis imbris et maximis tempestatibus fatigati erant. Subito Arminius cum Germanis impetum in legiones Romanorum fecit. Acerrima pugna oritur. Romani, laboribus fatigati, impetum Germanorum non sustinuerunt; plurimi eorum in pugna, alii in fuga a Germanis interfecti, reliqui capti sunt. Varus autem ipse neque captus neque necatus est, sed, cum Germani victoriam a Romanis reportavissent, gladio suo se ipse interfecit. Sic unius viri prudentia et fortitudine Germania a dominatiōne Romanorum liberata est. Imperator Augustus, cum nuntium magnae illius cladis exercitus Romani accepisset, maximo dolore exclamavit: Vare, Vare, redde mihi legiones! Germania autem ab illo tempore libera erat.

13. *De morte Epaminondae.*

Epaminondas, dux Thebanorum, cum vicisset Lacedaemonios apud Mantinēam, ipse gravi vulnere ictus ex acie cessit. Cum animum recepisset, interrogavit, salvusne esset clipeus. Cum amici ejus flentes respondissent: "Salvus est;" interrogavit, essentne fusi hostes. Cum id quoque, ut cupiebat, audisset, hastam, qua erat transfixus, evellit. Ita, postquam multum sanguinem fudit, laetus victoria animam efflavit.

14. *De Romanorum disciplina militari.*

Titus Manlius Torquatus aliquando imperaverat, ne milites extra ordinem contra hostes pugnarent. Ejus filius autem, a duce equitum hostium ad certamen provocatus, eum aggressus et victoriam adeptus est. Reversum deinde filium pater laudavit quidem propter fortitudinem, sed immodestiam ejus supplicio ultus est.

15. *De Apelle.*

Apelles, clarissimus antiquitatis pictor, aliquando Alexandrum in equo sedentem pinxerat. Cum autem regi imago, praecipue equi, non ita placeret, ut artifex speraverat, equus Alexandri introductus est. Qui cum pictum equum conspexisset, ei adhinnivit, quasi verus equus esset. Tum Apelles: "Equus, inquit, tuus, o rex, peritior artis pingendi videtur esse quam tu." Nemo autem ab Apelle saepius pictus est quam Alexander; eundem nemo saepius ex aere et marmore finxit quam Lysippus, aequalis Apellis.

¹e marmore fingere, to carve an image in marble.

16. *Senes et mors.*

Quam dulcis vita sit, haec fabula docet: Duo senes, qui in silva ligna ceciderant et caesa domum portabant, et onere et via fatigati fasces deposuerunt et paulum acquieverunt. Senectutis et inopiae mala secum¹ considerantes mortem clara voce invocaverunt, ut se ab omnibus malis liberaret. Mors, cum senum preces audivisset, statim venit eosque interrogavit, cur se vocavissent. Adspectu ejus territi responderunt: Nihil optamus, sed quaesivimus tantum aliquem, qui levaret nobis fasces.

¹with themselves.

17. *Judicium Philippi.*

Philippus, rex Macedonum, cum iudex esset inter duos homines malos, alteri, ut e Macedonia fugeret, alteri, ut eum persequeretur, imperavit. Hi statim fecerunt, quod jussi erant; ille fugit, hic eum persecutus est. Ita Macedonia eodem tempore a duobus hominibus malis liberata est.

18. *De Socrate.*

Socrates injuria ab Atheniensibus capitis damnatus est. Cum in custodia esset, Crito, quocum familiarissime vixerat, ad eum venit: Socrates, inquit Crito, injuriam accipis, me igitur sequere et e carcere elabere; omnia ad fugam parata sunt. Socrates autem: Praestat, inquit, injuriam accipere et accepisse, quam injuriam facere et fecisse. Hic manebo et

legibus obtempĕrans id patiār, quod jam multi et clari viri ante me passi sunt et post me patientur. Cum Crito eum interrogāvisset, num quid habĕret, quod libĕris vel amicis mandāret, Socrātes respondit: Illis impĕra, ut praeceptis meis parĕant et injuriarum quidem, non beneficiōrum popūli Atheniensis obliviscantur.

19. *De Mida.*

Midae, regi Phrygiāe, Bacchus quondam dixit: Quid optas? Omnīa praestābo. Tum ille respondit: Effice, ut omnīa, quae tetigĕro, aurum fiant. Deus precibus ejus obsecūtus est. Statim Midas tetigit rārum; subitō rāmus erat aurĕus; sustulit lapīdem, lapis erat aurĕus; exsultābat rex. Intĕrim ministri affĕrunt cibos jucundos; rex laetus consīdit, sed eheu omnes cibi, quos tangit, mutantur in aurum. Tum stultitiām suam intellexit; nam famem explĕre non potĕrat et fame exanimātus esset, nisi Bacchus eum illa facultāte rursus liberavisset.

20. *Agricolae Lyciae in ranas mutantur.*

Latōna, postquam in insūla Delo Apollīnem et Diānam pepĕrit, fugĕre inde a Junōne coacta est. In sinu igītur portans infantes in Lyciāe fines venit. Longo ibi labōre et solis aestu fatigāta siti cruciabātur. Forte lacum modicum in valle situm et ad ripas ejus homīnes agrestes conspexit. Laeta accessit jamque, ut aquam haurīret, genibus tetigĕrat terram, cum rustica illa turba id vetūit. Terrīta Latōna: Cur, inquit, prohibētis me ab aqua? Commūnis est usus aquārum; ut enim neque solem neque aĕra natūra cuiquam propriū fecit, ita ne aquam quidem. Etsi autem ad publicā munĕra venio, supplex tamen, ut ea mihi detis, rogo. Non ego mēmbra volo lavāre, sed sitim explĕre, qua cruciāta vix vocem edĕre possum. Hi quoque vos movĕant, qui parva e sinu meo brachīa tendunt. Quem haec blanda deae verba movĕre non debĕbant? Illi tamen orantem prohibent, minantur, nisi discĕdat, conviciā etiām addunt. Neque id fecisse satis habent, sed ipsum lacum etiām pedibus manibusque turbant. Tum vero illa obliviscitur sitis et indignāta plenāque irarum: In aeternum vos, in-

quit, in hoc lacu vivātis. Evēnit, quod dea optavērat. Vix enim haec verba locūta erat, cum illi miro quodam aquārum desiderio capti modo totum corpus submergunt, modo capīta profērunt, modo in summo lacu natant, interdum ad ripam consistunt paullōque post in aquas desiliunt. Ita agricolae Lycīae in ranas sunt mutāti.

21. *De Tantalō.*

Tantālus, Jovis filiū, tam carus fuit diis, ut Juppīter ei consilia sua credēret eumque ad epūlas deōrum admittēret. At ille, quae apud Jovem audivērat, cum mortalibus communicābat. Ob eam perfidiā dicītur apud infēros in aqua collocātus esse semperque sitire. Nam quotiens aquam sumēre voluit, aqua recēdit. Tum etiā mala ei super caput pendent; sed quotiens ea carpere conātus est, rami vento moti recēdunt.

22. *De Theseo.*

Paucis annis ante adventum Thesēi Athenienses cum Minōe, rege Cretae, bellum gessērant. Postēa autem a Minōe victi pacem fecērant, ea condiciōne, ut singulis annis septēnos juvēnes septēnasque virgīnes in insulam Cretam mittērent. Hōs Minos in Labyrintho clausit, quem Daedālus ita struxērat, ut nemo eōrum, qui ingressi erant, exitum reperire posset. Theseus, cum audivisset, quanta calamitāte civitas Atheniensium teneretur, ipse cum juvenibus et virginibus in insulam proficisci constituit. Postquam navis ad Cretam appulsa est, Ariadne, filia Minōis, Thesēum docuit, quo modo ex Labyrintho se expedire posset. Theseus, cum Minotaurum, qui in Labyrintho erat, occidisset, Ariadnen secum abduxit. Cum autem eam dormientem in insula Naxo reliquisset, Liber deus postēa eam conjugem fecit.

23. *De Iphigenia.*

Cum universus Graecōrum exercitus in portum Aulīdis convenisset, tempestas eos ob iram Diānae retinēbat. Agamemno enim, dux illius expeditiōnis, cervam deae sacram vulneravērat superbiusque in Diānam locūtus erat. Calchas, Graecōrum vates, ab Agamemnōne interrogātus, qua ratiōne dea

placāri posset: Ira deae, inquit, placāri non potērit, nisi filiā tuam Iphigeniā immolavēris. Ob eam causam Ulixes mittitur, ut eā in portum Aulīdis abducatur. Iphigeniā, cui Ulixes matrimonium Achillis promisērat, ut eam ad profectiōnem impelleret, eum sequitur. Cum vero pater eam immolatūrus esset, Diāna virginem miserāta per nubes in terram Tauricam detulit ibique templi sui sacerdotem fecit. Pro Iphigeniā cerva a Diāna missa immolāta est.

24. De Codro.

Erant inter Athenienses et Dores vetēres simultātes. Dores, qui pro injuriis acceptis eos bello ulcisci volēbant, de eventu belli oracūla consuluērunt. Responsum est: Dores victōres erunt Atheniensium, nisi regem eōrum occident. Cum ad bellum essent profecti, militibus praeceptum est, ut regem vivum capērent. Atheniensium rex eo tempore Codrus erat. Is, cum hostium consilium cognovisset, regiā vestem exiit et in castra hostium ingressus est. Ibi cum in turba militum aliquem falce vulneravisset, ab eo interfectus est. Dores, cum regis corpus agnovissent, sine proelio discesserunt. Atque ita Athenienses virtute regis, qui pro salute patriae morti se obtulerat, bello liberati sunt.

to punish

25. De libris Sibyllinis.

Ab antiquis scriptoribus de libris Sibyllinis haec memoriae prodita sunt. Mulier quaedam, cujus nomen non est notum, ad Tarquinium Superbum regem adiit, novem libros ferens. Divina in iis inerant oracula. Cum Tarquinius eam interrogavisset, quantum pretium esset librorum, mulier nimium poposcit. Rex autem eam derisit. Tum illa, postquam tres libros ex novem cremavit, regem interrogavit, num reliquos sex eodem pretio emere vellet. Tarquinius multo magis risit. Mulier statim tres libros alios cremavit atque denovo placide interrogavit, num tres reliquos eodem pretio emere vellet. Rex tum demum eos emere constituit, neque minore pretio, quam quod erat petitum pro omnibus, eos emit. Sed illa mulier, postquam a Tarquinio digressa est, postea nusquam visa

esse dicĭtur. Libri tres Sibyllini sunt appellāti. Ad eos quasi ad oracŭlum Romāni adĭbant, cum deos immortāles publice consulēre volēbant.

26. *De Cyro et Tomŷris.*

Cyrus, postquam Asiā subēgit, Scythis bellum intŭlit. Erat eo tempore Scythārum regīna Tomŷris. Haec adventu hostĭum non terrebātur neque hostes, quos transitu fluminis Araxis prohibēre potērat, prohibuit. Itāque Cyrus copias trājēcit et in Scythiā progressus castra posuit. Postēro die quasi fugiens castra deseruit magnamque cibōrum et vini vim in castris reliquit. Regīna, cui id nuntiātum erat, filiū adolescentem cum tertiā parte copiārum ad Cyri castra misit. Scythae, cum nullos invenissent hostes, ad vinum cibosque se vertunt et paullo post ebrīi facile vincuntur. Nam Cyrus per noctem cum copiis suis revertitur omnesque Scythas cum reginae filiō interficit. Tomŷris, quamquam tantum exercitum atque unum filiū amisērat, lacrimas tamen cohibuit et illud modo reputavit, quo modo filiī mortem ulciscerētur. Cum hostes recentī victoriā exsultarent, pari fraude Tomŷris Cyrum in insidias induxit. Fugit enim regīna atque ita effecit, ut rex hostes usque ad angustias et montes insequerētur. Ibi ducenta milia Persārum cum ipso rege trucidavit. Caput Cyri in utrem quem sanguine impleverat, regīna conjecit. Satiate, inquit regīna, sanguine, quem appetivisti.

27. *De Marcio Coriolano.*

Marcĭus, cui a captis Coriōlis¹, Volscōrum oppido, cognomen erat Coriolānus, plebi odiōsus esse coepit. Quare² expulsus ad Volscos, acerrimos Romanōrum hostes, se contulit et exercitū praefectus Romānos saepe vicit. Ad urbem accessit neque ullis civiū suōrum legationibus movēri potērat, ut patriāe parceret. Tum Veturiā mater et Volumnia uxor ad eum venērunt, quarum fletu et precibus commōtus est, ut exercitum reduceret. Quod cum fecisset, a Volscis ut proditor occisus esse dicĭtur.

¹from the taking of Corioli.

²therefore, Rel. for the Demonst.

28. *De Herostrato.*

Eādem nocte, qua in Macedoniā Alexander Magnus natus est, in Asiā templum Diānae Ephesiāe conflagrāvit. Nullum templum eo tempore clariū erat. Incessum est ab Herostrato quodam; causam ipse confessus est. Volēbam, inquit, nomen meum immortāle reddere. Quamquam Ephēsī nomen ejus abolere conāti sunt, tamen etiā nunc notum est.

29. *De Stilpone philosopho.*

Demetrius Poliorcetes, cum Megaram urbem vastavisset et cives ejus urbis omnia amisissent, Stilponem philosophum interrogavit, quam jacturam fecisset¹. Nullam, inquit philosophus; virtuti enim nihil adimere potest bellum, neque quemquam ex militibus tuis vidi, qui sapientiam raperet.

Uto suffer

30. *De amicitia Orestis et Pyladis.*

Orestis et Pyladis amicitia immortalem apud posteros famam adepta est. Quid enim celebratum magis, quam illorum coram rege Thoante contentio, uter moreretur. Alter enim nitebatur ab altero depellere crimen et criminis poenam in se transferre. Cum rex ignoraret, uter eorum esset Orestes, Pylades Orestem se vocabat, ut pro illo necaretur, Orestes autem poenam in se transferre studebat.

31. *De Solone et Croeso.*

1. Solon Atheniensis, postquam civibus suis leges scripsit, decem annos peregrinatus est, ne leges mutare cogeretur. Nam Atheniensibus ipsis non licebat leges ab illo scriptas mutare, cum juravissent, se decem annos legibus ejus usuros esse. Solon autem sperabat, Athenienses illo temporis spatio bonitatem legum ita intellecturos esse, ut de iis nihil mutare cuperent. Solon, ob eam causam consilio peregrinandi capto, multas terras urbesque vidit et mores institutaque multorum populorum cognovit.

2. Solon, cum Sardes ad Croesum, opulentissimum illum Lydiae regem, venisset, hospitio ab eo exceptus est. Tertio

aut quarto die post, quam Solon advenērat, Croesus hospitem a ministris circumdūci eīque omnes opes regis ostendi jussit. Quas cum spectasset et magna admiratiōne affectus contemplātus esset, rursus ad regem se contūlit, qui cum eo collōqui cupiēbat. Tum Croesus: Hospes Atheniensis, inquit, te virum sapientem esse et multas terras vidisse dicunt; dic mihi, quem vidēris omnium hominum felicissimum. Croesus autem opinabatur, se ipsum omnium hominum felicissimum esse. At Solon, nulla usus adulatiōne: Felicissimum, inquit, vidi Tellum Atheniensem. Hoc responsum mirātus Croesus eum interrōgat, cur Tellum felicissimum esse existimet. Tellus, inquit Solon, cui satis magnae opes erant, ut commode vivēre posset, florente civitatē filios habēbat bonos honestosque. Idem splendidissime vita decessit; nam in proelio fortiter pugnans, cum hostes in fugam vertisset, cecidit et eodem loco, quo cecidit, ab Atheniensibus honorificentissime sepultus est.

3. Quae cum Solon dixisset, Croesus rursus eum interrogavit, quem praeter Tellum vidisset felicissimum, sperans, se certe secundum fore. At Solon: Cleōbim, inquit, et Bitōnem, Argīvos, quibus et victus facilis et tantae corpōris vires erant, ut uterque praemia certaminum ferret. De iisdem etiā haec memoriāe prodita sunt: Die festo Junōnis matrem eōrum curru ad templum vehi jus erat. Cum autem boves morarentur, juvēnes ipsi ad jugum accesserunt et currum quadraginta quinque stadia ad templum vexerunt. Ita sacerdos in fanum vecta est. Qua pietate juvēnes omnium, qui adērant, oculos in se converterunt. Cum autem Argīvi, qui adērant, vires juvēnum laudassent, muliēres matrem praedicassent, quod tam pios filios habēret, mater, et facto filiōrum et sermōne hominum laeta, a dea precāta esse dicitur, ut Cleōbi et Bitōni filiis praemium daret pro pietate, quod maximum homīni dari posset a dea. Juvēnes, qui, postquam cum matre epulāti sunt, in fano somno se dedērunt, mane inventi sunt mortui. Qua re dea ostendit, melius esse hominibus mori quam vivēre. Argīvi autem statuas eōrum, cum optimi juvēnes fuissent, Delphis constituērunt.

4. Cum Solon Cleōbi et Bitōni secundum felicitatis locum tribuisset, Croesus irātus exclamavit: Hospes Atheniensis,

meāne¹ felicitas tam parva tibi videtur, ut privatos homines mihi praeponas? Tum Solon: O rex, inquit, nunc quidem dives es et rex multarum gentium; sed felicem te non praedicabo, priusquam audivero, te bonum vitae finem habuisse. Nam multi homines jucunde quidem vivunt, sed non feliciter vita decedunt; is autem solus felix praedicari potest, cui utrumque obtigit. Itaque nemo mortalium ante mortem beatus est. His verbis Solon iram regis ita concitavit, ut neque donum ei daret neque benigne eum dimitteret, eum stultum hominem esse iudicans, qui praesentia bona pro nihilo putaret et neminem ante mortem beatum esse iudicaret.

¹meāne; mēā with the interrogative particle nē.

32. De Amasi et Polycrate.

1. Polycrates, rex insulae Sami, cum Amasi, Aegypti rege, hospitium fecit. Brevi tempore Polycratis potentia ita aucta est, ut per totam Graeciam celebraretur. Quocunque enim duces ejus cum classibus proficiscebantur, ut finitimis populis bellum inferrent, omnia iis feliciter cedebant. Ita multas insulas, multa etiam continentis (terrae) oppida cepit.

2. Amasis, cum nuntius ei allatus esset, Polycratem ingenti felicitate uti, non laetitia, sed magna cura affectus est. Itaque, cum prospera ejus fortuna in dies magis augeretur, haec ad eum scripsit: Amasis Polycrati salutem dicit. Jucundum quidem est audire, amicum et hospitem felicem esse; sed nimia tua felicitas mihi non placet. Equidem hanc fortunae meae vicissitudinem cupio, ut ea, quae suscipio, partim prospere partim male mihi cedant. Idem amicis et hospitibus meis obtingere cupio. Multos enim homines novi, quibus, postquam omnes res bene gesserunt, postrremo miserrimus vitae finis obtigit. Tu igitur consilium meum secutus ipse hoc modo nimiae tuae felicitati obnitere: Cogita, quid omnium tuarum rerum pretiosissimarum tibi carissimum sit. Eam rem, cujus jacturam gravissime feres, abjice, ut inter homines non amplius apparcat. Quod si feceris, fortunae vicissitudinem non expertus, idem iterum ac saepius fac, ut ita nimiae tuae felicitati ipse obnitaris.

3. Hac epistūla lecta, Polycrātes, cum intellexisset, Amāsīm bonum sibi consiliū dedisse, toto anīmo cogitāvit, cujus rei jactūrā gravissīme ferret. Quod cum cogitasset, aurēum anulū, quem omnīum suārum rerum pretiosissimū et sibi carissimū esse arbitrabātur, in mare abjicere constituit. Itaque navem hominibus complēvit; postquam eam conscendit, nautas in altum mare navigāre jussit. Cum procul ab insūla essent, rex anulū de digito detraxit et omnibus, qui in navi erant, inspectantibus in mare abjecit. Quo facto¹ domum rediit.

This being done.

4. Quinque vel sex diēbus post, quam Polycrātes anulū in mare abjecerat, piscātor quidam magnum pulchrumque piscem cepit, quem, cum Polycrāti dono dare vellet, in domum regiā portāvit. Qui¹ cum ad regem venisset: Hunc piscem, inquit, quem hodiē cepi, in forum ferre nolūi, etsi manu mea victum quaero. Quare tibi, rex, hunc piscem, qui te tuoque imperiō dignus esse videātur, fero donōque. Polycrātes, piscatōris liberalitāte magna laetitīa affectus: Recte fecisti, inquit, atque gratias tibi ago; beneficii tui memor et gratus ad cenam te voco. Regis autem ministri, piscem secantes, in ventre ejus Polycrātis anulū invenērunt. Quem¹ cum vidissent, laeti ad Polycrātem se contulērunt, ut ei nuntiārent, anulū in ventre piscis repertum esse. Polycrātes, hoc miracūlo obstupefactus, omnia, quae fecerat et quae postea ei accidērant, ad Amāsīm regem diligentissimē perscripsit.

¹Relative for the Demonstrative.

5. Polycrātis epistūla lecta, Amāsīs intellexit, fieri non posse, ut hospes futo eriperetur, cui omnia tam prospere cederent, ut etiam ea, quae in mare abjecisset, inveniret. Itaque nuntium Samum misit, qui diceret, hospitium ab Amāsi solutum esse. Id autem ob eam causam Amāsīs fecit, ne, si magna atque gravis calamitas Polycrāti accidisset, ipse hospitis calamitate nimis doleret. Factum est, quod ne fieret Amāsīs timuerat; nam non ita multo post Polycrātes Persae cujusdam perfidia deceptus cruci affixus est.

33. *Quomodo Croesus, Lydiae rex, a Cyro, Persarum rege, victus sit.*

1. Eodem tempore, quo Croesus in Lydiā regnābat, Cyrus regnum Persarum condidit. Cum autem Persarum potentia magis magisque cresceret, Croesus eam coercere constituit, priusquam nimis augetur sibi periculosa esset. Itaque dona ad oraculum Delphos misit atque Apollinem consuluit, num Persis bellum inferret. Pythia, sacerdos oraculi Delphici, respondit, illum magnum regnum deleturum esse, si Halym flumen transisset. Halys autem Croesi regnum a regno Persarum dividēbat. Quo oraculi responso laetus Croesus, qui Cyri regnum se deleturum esse opinaretur², iterum legatos Delphos misit, qui Apollini dona ferrent.

¹Relative for the Demonstrative ²Subjunctive governed by qui = cum is, since he

2. Croesus, cum bellum Persarum paravisset, cum magno exercitu profectus Halym flumen transiit et Cappadociam, extremam regni Persarum partem, aggressus est. Castris ibi positus, agros vastavit multisque oppidis captis incolas in servitutem redēgit. Cyrus, Persarum rex, nuntio allato, Croesum bellum sibi intulisse, quam celerrime exercitum paravit conjunctisque omnibus, qui inter Persidem Cappadociamque incolēbant, in Cappadociam profectus est. Qui cum eo venisset, contra Croesum castra posuit. Ibi acerrime pugnatum est; multis utrimque occisis, utriusque nocte appetente aequo proelio discesserunt.

3. Postquam aequo proelio discesserunt, Croesus, qui putaret, se propterea non discessisse superiorem, quod Cyrus copiarum numero sibi praestaret, majores copias colligere decrevit. Itaque, cum postero die Cyrus eum non aggrederetur, Sardes redire constituit. Sardes autem reversus ad Amasim, Aegypti regem, quocum foedus et societatem fecerat, et ad ceteros socios nuntios misit, qui eos bellum parare et proximo vere Sardes convenire jubērent; nam ineunte vere Persis iterum bellum inferre animum induxerat. Milites autem mercenarios, quos contra Cyrum secum duxerat, dimisit, non veritus, ne Cyrus, qui non vicisset, exercitum suum contra Sardes duceret.

4. At Cyrus, certior factus, Croesum magnam copiārum partem dimisisse, statim Sardes proficisci constituit. Itaque exercitum tam celeriter in Lydiam duxit, ut ipse adventus sui nuntius Croeso veniret. Qua re Croesus magna cura affectus tamen Lydos ex urbe in proelium eduxit. Lydi autem, qui eo tempore a nullo Asiae populo fortitudine superabantur, ex equis¹ pugnabant hastasque longas gerēbant. Proelium commissum est in magno campo ante urbem sito, per quem et alii fluvii et Hermus fluēbant.

¹*on horseback*

5. Cyrus, cum Lydiae regem equitatu multum valere cognovisset, dolo usus est, ut equites ad pugnandum inutiles essent. Camēlis, qui in exercitu ejus erant, ut frumentum, vasa aliāque impedimenta portarent, ea detraxit et armatos milites imposuit, quibus imperavit, ut in Croesi equites ferociter inveherentur; pedītes vero camēlos sequi jussit et post pedītes omnes suos equites instruxit. Copiis ita instructis praecepit, ut nullus, qui resisteret, vitae parcerent, Croesum vero ne occiderent, etiamsi captus resisteret. Camēlos autem ob eam causam Croesi equitibus opposuit, ut equi inusitato eorum adspectu terrerentur itaque¹ equites, quibus Croesus plurimum poterat, ad pugnandum inutiles essent. Et factum est, quod Cyrus fore speraverat. Proelio commisso, equi, ubi camēlos adspexerunt, statim se retro vertērunt. Neque tamen Lydi in tanta perturbatiōne spem victoriāe abjecērunt, sed, Cyri dolo cognito, ab equis desiluērunt et pedibus cum Persis conflixerunt. Multis utrimque occisis, postrēmo Lydi, qui copiārum numero a Persis superabantur, in fugam versi sunt. Itaque factum est, ut in urbem compulsi a Persis obsiderentur.

¹itaque = et ita

6. Croesus, obsidiōnem diuturnam fore sperans, alios nuntios misit, qui socios adhortarentur, ut quam celerrime sibi auxilium ferrent, quod ab hostibus obsideretur. Ii enim, qui antea missi erant, socios proximo vere Sardes convenire jussērunt. Priusquam autem socii regi auxilio venire possent, urbs expugnata et Croesus ab hostibus captus est.

7. Sardes autem hoc modo a Persis expugnatae sunt. Postquam hostes quattuordecim dies urbem frustra obsederunt,

Cyrus equites per castra misit, qui militibus edicerent, magna dona ei datum iri, qui primus in murum ascendisset. Postquam id frustra a multis tentatum est, miles quidam murum ascendere conatus est ab ea parte arcis, in qua custodes non erant positi. Cum enim ibi maxime ardua esset, Lydi non timebant, ne ab ea parte impetus fieret. Eodem autem loco miles ille viderat aliquem Lydorum descendere, ut galcam, quae decidērat, recipere, eamque reportare. Quod cum vidisset, eodem modo ascendit. Cum multi alii eum secuti in murum ascendissent, urbs capta atque direpta est. Croesus vivus captus est, postquam quattuordécim annos regnavit.

8. Croesum captum Persae ad regem adduxerunt. Cyrus eum vinctum rogo imponi iussit cumque eo quattuordécim Lydorum filios. Croeso autem in rogo stanti et tanta calamitate oppresso illud Solonis (dictum) in mentem venisse dicitur, neminem ante mortem beatum esse. In cogitationibus defixus post longum silentium ex imo pectore vocem edidit et ter Solonem vocavit. Qua voce audita, Cyrus interpretes eum interrogare iussit, quis ille esset, quem vocaret. Qui cum accessissent et interrogassent, Croesus initio nihil respondit; deinde autem, cum interrogando urgeretur: Is est, inquit, quicum colloqui omnibus regibus melius est, quam magnas opes habere. Interpretes, cum illud responsum non intellexissent, rursus interrogaverunt, quid diceret. Tum demum Croesus, identidem interrogatus, eis narravit, Solonem Atheniensem, virum sapientem, qui longinquas peregrinationes suscepisset, olim ad se venisse, ut mores institutaque Lydorum cognosceret. Cum omnes suas divitias ei ostendisset, se ex eo quaesivisse, nonne beatus esset; at Solonem, eas pro nihilo putantem, dixisse, finem vitae respiciendum esse; ante mortem neminem beatum esse. Cyrus, cum ab interpretibus audisset, quae Croesus dixerat, eum servare constituit. Itaque celeriter ignem exstingui et Croesum eosque, qui cum eo rogo impositi erant, deduci iussit.

9. Croesum ad se adductum sic allocutus est: Quis tibi hominum, Croese, persuasit, ut regnum meum aggredereis et hostis mihi quam amicus esse mallet? Tum ille: Quod feci,

inquit, tibi prospere, mihi male cessit. Causa autem belli fuit deus quidam Graecorum, qui me impulit, ut bellum tibi inferrem. Nemo enim tam stultus est, ut bellum paci praeponat, cum in bello filii a patribus, in pace patres a filiis sepeliantur. Sed ut haec ita fierent, a diis constitutum esse existimo.

10. Croesum ad hunc modum locutum Cyrus vinculis liberari et sibi assidere iussit; rex ipse et omnes, qui aderant, magnum ei honorem tribuerunt. Croesus autem, in cogitationibus defixus, aliquamdū silēbat; cum subito: Licetne, inquit, rex, dicere, quod mihi in mentem venit? Tum ille, cum Cyrus eum cohortatus esset, ut sine ulla dubitatione diceret, quae vellet, interrogavit: Quid ista magna hominum turba tanto studio facit? Urbem tuam, inquit Cyrus, diripit et opes tuas aufert. Tum Croesus: Neque meam, inquit, urbem diripit, neque meas opes aufert, sed tua diripiunt et auferunt; jam enim nihil¹ omnium harum rerum meum est. Postquam autem dii immortales me tibi servum tradiderunt, aequum esse puto tibi suadere, quod tibi utile sit. Persae quidem superbi, sed inopes sunt. Quod si passus eris, eos omnes opes ablatas sibi retinere, hoc tibi accidet: Quo plures opes habebunt, eo magis tibi timendum erit, ne tibi insidias parent. Quamobrem tibi suadēo, ut hoc meum consilium sequaris. Ex satellitibus tuis custodes apud portas dispone, ut exeuntibus militibus opes auferant, simulantes, decimam partem praedae diis tribuendam esse. Quod si feceris, non resistent, te justa facere putantes, odiumque eorum effugies.

¹jām. .nihil, no longer. .anything

11. Croesi consilium, quod prudentissimum esse videbatur, secutus Cyrus satellites statim ad portas se conferre iussit, ut militibus praedam auferrent. Croesum autem laudibus ornatum his verbis allocutus est: Croese, qui consilio tuo mihi plurimum profueris, dic, quid tibi gratum facere possim. O rex, inquit ille, abs te peto, ut patiāris, me deo Graecorum, cui semper maximum honorem tribui, haec vincula mittere eumque interrōgare, num ei mos sit, eos fallere, a quibus colatur. Cum Cyrus interrogasset, cur deum ita incusaret, Croesus narravit, se, cum Delphos Apollini dona misisset, ejus responso

impulsum esse, ut bellum Persis inferret. Qua re narrāta, rursus idem petīvit, quod antēa petivērat. Cyrus ridens: Et hoc, inquit, te facēre sinam et aliā, quae a me petivēris. Venīa impetrāta, Croesus aliquos Lydōrum Delphos misit, qui Apollīni vincūla tradērent.

12. Lydis Croesi jussu Delphos profectis Pythīa sic respondit: Injurīa Croesus deum incūsat. Apollo enim praedixērat, illum magnum regnum deletūrum esse, si Halym transisset. Croesus autem, si prudenter facēre voluisset, itērum interrogāre debēbat, Lydōrum an Cyri regnum deus dixisset. Itāque cum responso non intellecto, itērum non interrogaverit, sibi ipsi culpam tribūat. Lydi Sardes reversi responsum Pythīae Croeso renuntiavērunt. Quo responso lato, Croesus intellexit, culpam sibi, non deo attribuendam esse.

34. *De Cyro puero.*

1. Astyāgi, ultīmo Medōrum regi, filiā erat, cui nomen erat Mandāne. Rex olim somnium vidit, quo perterritus magos, somniōrum interpretēs, consuluit. Magi, cum omnia deliberavissent, a filiā imperiō illius pericūlum fore dixerunt. Itāque rex filiā non nobili cūdam Medōrum, qui illustri regis familiā dignus esset, sed Persae cūdam uxōrem dedit. Is tranquillo ingenio et nobili apud Persas genere erat. Cum enim Medi Persas in diciōne sua tenērent, nobilissīmi Persarum mediocribus Medis vix pares habebantur. Itāque non timendum erat, ne Astyāgis imperiō a filiā pericūlum esset.

2. Primo anno post, quam filiā nobili illi Persae uxōrem dedērat, Astyāges aliud somnium vidit, quo non minus perterritus est. Itāque magos rursus consuluit, qui ei suasērunt, ut, si Mandāne filium peperisset, eum occidēret, ne is regno Astyāgis potirētur. Itāque Astyāges, ubi Mandānen filium peperisse compērit, cum statim ad se portāri iussit. Quo facto Harpāgum, homīnem amicum et omnium Medōrum fidelissimum, cui in omnibus rebus confidēbat, ad se vocāvit eumque puērū secum ferre et occidēre iussit.

3. Harpāgus, cum ipse puērū occidēre nollet, unum ex Astyāgis pastoribus, qui in montibus greges pascēbat, ad se

venire jussit ei^{que} mandavit, ut Astyāgis jussu puerum in montibus deserto loco exponeret, ut quam celerrime moreretur; quem si non occidisset, sed aliquo modo servasset, ipsi pessime moriendum esse denunciavit; sibi autem regem imperasse, ut expositum puerum videret.

4. Id facere ab Harpāgo jussus pastor puerum portans eadem via, qua venerat, domum rediit. Casu autem acciderat, ut eodem die, quo pastor in urbem profectus erat, uxor ejus filium pareret. Qui cum domum redisset, uxor interrogavit, cur ad Harpāgum vocatus esset. Tum ille: O mulier, inquit, postquam in domum Harpāgi veni, vidi audivique, quae nunquam vidisse et audivisse vellem. Vidi ibi puerum, auro et pretiosa veste ornatum, quem Harpāgus me quam celerrime domum meam portare et deserto loco exponere jussit, mortem minatus, si non fecissem, quod mihi imperasset. Ita factum est, ut puerum domum portarem. Miratus autem, quod puer auro pretiosaque veste ornatus esset, in itinere ex ministro, qui me ex urbe domum redeuntem comitatus est, cognovi, puerum esse Mandānes filium.

5. Pastor, cum haec dixisset, puerum uxori ostendit, quae, cum videret, puerum pulchrum esse, omnibus precibus petiit, ne eum exponeret. Tum ille negavit, se aliter facere posse; exploratores enim ab Harpāgo missos venturos esse, ut expositum puerum viderent; si non fecisset, quod Harpāgus imperasset, sibi pessime moriendum fore. Mulier, cum conjugi persuadere non posset, ut puerum servaret: Quoniam tibi, inquit, persuadere non possum, ne puerum exponas, et quia necesse est, expositum puerum ostendi, dolo usus mandatum hoc modo confice: Pepēri mortuum puerum; eum cape et expone; Mandānes autem filium ut nostrum educemus. Ita et tu non videberis neglexisse, quod dominus tibi mandavit, et nos filium habebimus.

6. Pastor, cum mulier ei optime suasisse videretur, consilium ejus statim secutus est. Filium Mandānes uxori tradidit, suum vero mortuum, postquam auro et pretiosa veste alterius pueri ornavit, in montibus loco deserto exposuit. Tertio die post, quam puerum exposuerat, pastor in urbem se contulit,

ut Harpāgo dicēret, se parātum esse puērū expositū ostendēre. Harpāgus satellitū suōrum fidelissimos misit, qui eum vidērent et sepellirent. Mandānes autem filiū, qui postēa Cyrus appellātus est, ut suū pastor educāvit.

7. Cum Cyrus, cui pastor aliud nomen dedērat, puer decem annōrum esset, res quaedam accidit, qua cognitus est. Aliquando puer ille ludēbat in vico, in quo pastor habitābat. Puēri cum eo ludentes pastōris filiū regem creāvērunt. Is, rex creātus, alios puerōrum domos aedificāre, alios satellites esse iussit; idem nuntios constituit, qui res, de quibus cum rege agendum erat, sibi nuntiārent. Ita suū cuique negotiū dedit. Unus ex puēris, nobilis inter Medos viri filius, Cyri iussis non parēbat. Itaque Cyrus a satellitibus eum comprehendit et ad se addūci iussit. Quo facto Cyrus eum verberāvit. Ille vero valde dolens, quod id passus erat, in urbem ad patrem rediit, ut de pastōris filio quereretur. Pater irātus statim ad regem se contulit, filiū secum ducens, ut umēros ejus verberibus sauciātos ei ostendēret. O rex, inquit, a servo tuo, pastōris filio, haec indigna passi sumus.

8. Astyāges nobili illi Medo, quem praeter¹ cetēros colēbat et diligēbat, pollicitus, se pastōris filiū punitūrum esse, pastōrem cum filio ad se arcessivit. Qui cum ad regem venissent, Astyāges irāto animo Cyrum intūens: Tu, inquit, qui es pastōris filius, ausus es filiū nobilissimi Medi, quem omnium maxime colo et diligo, tam indigne tractāre? Tum Cyrus: Equidem, o rex, non injuste feci. Nam puēri vici nostri mecum ludentes me regem creāvērunt, quod iis aptissimus vidēbar esse. Cetēri puēri omnes jussa faciēbant, hic unus mihi non parēbat; ob eam causam eum verberāri jussi. Quae cum ita sint, judica, num injuste fecerim et poena dignus sim.

¹praeter cetēros, *more than the rest*

9. Haec dum puer loquitur, Astyāges, ōs vultumque puēri acerrime contemplātus, eum Mandānes filiū esse suspiciātus est. Huc accedēbat, ut tempus, quo filiū Mandānes expōni jussērat, cum aetate puēri convenire videretur. Quibus rebus commōtus, rex in cogitationibus defixus aliquamdū tacēbat. Cum se recepisset, pollicitus, se in¹ puērū ita factūrum esse,

ut ille de se queri non posset, nobilem illum Medum dimisit, ut pastorem secreto de filio interrogaret. Medo dimisso, rex Cyrum a ministris in aliam regiae domus partem duci iussit. Quo abducto, pastorem rex interrogavit, a quo puerum accepisset. Ille respondit, eum suum filium esse. Astyages autem, cum eum falsa dicere suspicaretur, illum prudentem esse negavit, si non prius confiteri vellet, quam tormentis coactus esset; dumque haec loquitur, satellitibus signo dato imperat, ut hominem comprehendant. Tum demum pastor, cum rex tormenta ei minatus esset, rem, ut erat, narravit et sibi veniam a rege petivit.

¹with

10. Astyages, cum hoc modo cognovisset, Cyrum servatum esse, eosdem magos convocavit, qui ei tristitia illa de Mandanes filio somnia interpretati erant. Qui cum advenissent, rex sic allocutus est: Abhinc decem annos mihi suastis, ut filium Mandanes exponerem, cum diceretis, eum, si viveret, regno meo potiturum esse. Consilium vestrum secutus puerum Harpago tradideram, ut eum exponeret expositumque occideret. At Harpagus eum servavit, et servatus puer vivit. Pueri ejus vici, in quo a pastore quodam educabatur, cum eo ludentes regem eum creaverunt, atque ille rex creatus omnia fecit, quae veri reges faciunt; nam et satellites constituit et aliis alia¹ negotia tribuit. Nunc dicite, quid de hac re iudicetis. Magi, cum diu multumque secum reputassent, responderunt: Cum puer jam rex fuerit, bono es animo²; iterum enim rex non erit. Quo responso laetus Astyages: Ego quoque, inquit, iudico, somnium jam non respiciendum esse, quoniam puer rex fuit; nihilominus autem omnia bene deliberate, ut sciam, quid mihi tutissimum sit. Nihil prorsus videmus, inquit magi, quod tibi timendum sit. Itaque te cohortamur, ut bono sis animo et puerum in Persidem ad parentes mittas. His verbis laetus Astyages Cyrum ad se vocavit et sic allocutus est: O puer, vanum somnium me commovit, ut injuriam tibi inferrem, sed deorum benignitate servatus es. Nunc igitur in Persidem abi; ministros tecum mittam, qui te comitentur. Quo cum veneris, patrem et matrem invenies, qui nobiliore genere sunt, quam pastor ejusque uxor, qui te educaverunt.

¹allis alia negotia, to some one, to some another business ²of good cheer

11. Astyāges haec locūtus Cyrum dimisit; Harpāgum autem gravi poena affecit, quia non fecerat, quod facere iussus erat. Cyrus, cum ad parentes venisset, benigne ab iis exceptus est. Postquam autem cognoverunt, quis esset, magna laetitia affecti sunt; nam putaverant, eum mortuum esse, simulac natus esset. Ille rem exposuit; se ipsum antea nihil scivisse ait, in itinere autem omnia comperisse. Ipse enim putaverat, se filium pastōris esse, in itinere autem veram rem a comitibus cognoverat.

35. Quomodo Cyrus Persarum regnum condiderit.

1. Cum Cyrus, aequalium suorum fortissimus omnibusque Persis carissimus, adolevisset, Harpāgus injuriam a rege sibi illatam ulcisci constituit. Itaque Cyro ampla munera misit, ut eum sibi amicum, regi inimicum redderet; simulque autem cum nobilissimis Medorum collocutus iis persuasit, melius esse, Cyrum regnare pro Astyāge, qui crudelitate sua multorum in se odium convertisset. Conjuratiōne ita praeparata, Harpāgus Cyro, qui in Perside erat, consilium suum hoc modo aperuit: In lepōris ventre epistulam occultavit, in qua scripta erant, quae fieri vellet. Lepōrem fidelissimo cuidam servo, qui pastorem cultum induerat, ut venator esse videretur, tradidit eumque in Persidem ad Cyrum misit. Harpāgus autem eum, cum lepōrem traderet, Cyro dicere jusserat, necessarium esse, Cyrum sua manu lepōrem aperire neque ullum hominem adesse, cum id faceret.

2. Cyrus, cum lepōrem accepisset, arbitris (testibus) remotis ventrem ejus aperuit. Ventre aperto, epistulam invenit, in qua haec scripta erant: Cyre, dii tibi benigni sunt; nam benignitate deorum servatus es. Nunc igitur ulciscere et persequere injuriam ab Astyāge tibi illatam, qui te infantem exponi jussit, ut perires. Mea autem et deorum benignitate vivis, quia non feci, quod rex mihi imperaverat, sed te servavi et pastori cuidam educandum tradidi. Quodsi consilium meum secutus eris, omnium Astyāgis terrarum imperium obtinebis. Persuade igitur Persis, ut ab Astyāge deficiant, et exercitum duc in Mediam. Si ego ab Astyāge dux contra te factus ero, exercitum meum cum tuo jungam. Idem faciet quilibet nobilium Medorum, cum dux factus erit.

3. Cyrus, epistūla lecta, secum deliberāvit, quo modo Persis persuadēre posset, ut ab Astyāge deficērent. Qua re deliberāta, hoc ei optimum esse videbātur. Simūlans, se ab Astyāge Persarum ducem factum esse, Persas convocāvit eosque constitūta die cum falcibus adesse jussit. Postquam omnes Persae constitūto tempore cum falcibus convenērunt, Cyrus eos locum quendam spinōsum uno die purgāre jussit. Cum id fecissent, iis imperāvit, ut postridie lauti adessent. Interēa omnes ovium et boum greges patris sui in unum locum conduxit, ut optimis cibis Persas excipēret. Cum postridie convenissent, eos in prato considere jussit, ut laetitiae et hilaritatis se darent. Cyrus, ubi eos vino cibōque se largiter invitantes¹ vidit, interrogāvit, utra meliōra illis viderentur, quae pridie habuissent, an quae hodie habērent. Cum Persae respondissent, magnum discrimen esse: pridie enim se omnia mala habuisse, at hodie omnia bona. Tum Cyrus: Persae, inquit, sic res se habet: Si me sequi volētis, haec et plurima alia bona vobis obtingent omniumque servillum laborum expertes eritis; sin autem me sequi nolētis, plurimi labores hesternis similes vos oppriment. Agite, consilium meum sequimini, ut liberi sitis. Equidem deorum voluntate ad id² natus esse mihi videtur, ut haec bona vobis parem, quos neque aliis rebus neque fortitudine Medis inferiōres esse iudico. Quae cum ita sint, vos admonēo, ut ab Astyāge deficiātis.

¹se largiter invitāre, to enjoy one's self ²for this purpose

4. Persae, Medorum imperium aegre ferentes, postquam ducem invenērunt, libenter sibi libertatem paravērunt. Astyāges, certior factus, Cyrum id agere, ut regnum sibi eripēret, nuntium misit, qui eum advocāret. Cyrus eum regi renuntiāre jussit, se prius adventurum esse, quam illi gratum esset. Quo nuntio relāto, Astyāges bellum adversus Cyrum summa vi parāvit et Harpāgum ducem fecit, oblītus, quam injuriā ei fecisset. Omnibus rebus parātis, Medi ad bellum profecti sunt. Proelio commisso, alii, Harpāgi consilii non conscii, fortiter pugnāvērunt, alii ad Persas defecērunt, plerique autem fuga salutem petivērunt.

5. Ita factum est, ut Medi a Persis devincerentur. Astyāges, cum nuntius ei allātus esset, rem¹ male gestam esse, omnes

Medos in urbe relictos, et juniōres et seniōres, quam celerīme arma capēre jussit, ut itērum proellūm cum Persis committerētur. Medi itērum fusi fugatīque sunt; rex ipse, maxīma Medōrum parte occīsa, cum vivus in hostīum potestātem venisset, regno suo privātus est. Ab eo tempōre Persae imperīum Asiāe tenēbant.

fight

VOCABULARY

TO THE FOREGOING READING LESSONS.

A.

ā { (with ablat.). *from, away from, by*
 ab }
 abducō, -ērē, abduxī, abductūm, *to carry away, to take with*
 abeō, -irē, -īī, -itūm, *to go away*
 abhinc, *ago*
 abjiciō, -ērē, abjecī, abjectūm, *to throw down; spem abjicere, to give up hope*
 abolēō, -ērē, abolēvī, abolitūm, *to abolish*
 abs (w. abl.), *from*
 absūm, abessē, affūi, *to be absent, to be away*
 accēdō, -ērē, accessī, accessūm, *to go near, approach; ad jugum accedēre, to put one's self to the yoke; huc accedit, to this it is added*
 accidit, *it happens*
 accipio, -ērē, accēpi, acceptūm, *to receive, accept*
 acer, -ris, -rē, *keen, sharp, bitter; acerrimū, ardent; acriter, sharply*
 Achillēs, -is (m.), *Achilles, the celebrated Grecian hero*
 acies, -ei (f.), *a (line of) battle*
 acquiescō, -ērē, acquievī, acquētūm, *to rest*
 actō, -ērē, actūi, actūtūm, *to sharpen, whet*
 ad (w. acc.), *at, to, near*
 addō, -ērē, -idi, -itūm, *to add*
 adducō, -ērē, adduxī, adductūm, *to lead, to induce*
 adēō, -irē, adīī, aditūm, *to go to*
 adhinio, -irē, -ivi, -itūm, *to neigh to*
 adhortor, -ari, -ātūs sūm, *to exhort*
 adimō, -ērē, adēmī, ademptūm, *to take away*
 adipiscor, -i, adeptūs sūm, *to obtain*

adjiciō, -ērē, adjeci, adjectūm, *to add*
 admiratiō, -ōnis (f.), *admiration*
 admiror, -ari, -ātūs sūm, *to admire*
 admittō, -ērē, admisi, admissūm, *to admit*
 admōnēō, -ērē, -ūī, -itūm, *to admonish*
 adolēō, -ērē, adolēvī, adultūm, *to grow up*
 adspectūs, -ūs (m.), *appearance, a sight*
 adspiciō, -ērē, adspexī, adspectūm, *to see*
 adsūm, adessē, adfūi, *to be present*
 adūlatiō, -ōnis (f.), *flattery*
 adulescens, -tis (m.), *a youth, a young man*
 advēniō, -irē, advēni, adventūm, *to arrive*
 adventūs, -ūs (m.), *a coming, an arrival*
 adversūs, -ā, -ūm, *adverse, unfavorable*
 advocō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to summon*
 aedificiūm, -ī (n.), *a building*
 aedificō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to build*
 aegrē, *with grief, reluctantly*
 Aegyptūs, -ī (f.), *Egypt*
 aequālis, - (m.), *a contemporary*
 aequūs, -ā, -ūm, *equal, fair; aequo proello, with equal success*
 aer, aeris (m.), *the air*
 aes, aeris (n.), *brass*
 aestūs, -ūs (m.), *heat*
 aetās, -ātis (f.), *age*
 aeternūs, -ā, -ūm, *eternal; in aeternum, forever*
 affectūs, -ā, -ūm, *struck*

affēō, -rē, attūlī, allātūm, to bring to; (cibos) *afferre*, to serve (dishes)

afficiō, -ērē, affēcī, affectūm, to treat, affect; *praemio afficere*, to bestow a reward; *poena afficere*, to afflict with punishment; *laetitia afficere*, to gladden; *cura afficere*, to cast down
affigō, -ērē, affixī, affixūm, to fasten to

Agamemnō, -ōnis (m.), Agamemnon, commander in chief of the Grecian forces before Troy

aggē, come

aggrēdiōr, -ī, aggrēssūs sūm, to attack

agnoscō, -ērē, agnōvī, agnītūm, to acknowledge, recognize

agō, -ērē, egī, actūm, to do, to transact; *id agere*, to have in mind; *gratias agere*, to return thanks

agrestis, -ē, rustic; *homo agrestis*, a peasant

agricolā, -ae (m.), a farmer, peasant

agriculturā, -ae (f.), agriculture

Ajax, -acis (m.), Ajax

ajō, I say

ālā, -ae (f.), a wing

Alexandēr, -rī (m.), Alexander

aliquamdū, some time

aliquandō, some time

aliquis, aliquā, aliquīd, aliquod, some one, some, any one

aliter, otherwise

aliūs, -ā, -ūd, other, another

alloquōr, -ī, allocūtūs sūm, to address
altēr, -ā, -ūm, second, the other (of two), one of two

altūs, -ā, -ūm, high, deep

amarūs, -ā, -ūm, bitter

Amāsīs, - (m.), Amasis

amicitiā, -ae (f.), friendship

amicūs, -ī (m.), a friend

amittō, -ērē, amisi, amissūm, to lose

amō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to love, like

amplius, further; *non amplius*, no longer

amplūs, -ā, -ūm, splendid

an, or

angustiae, -arūm (pl. f.), a narrow passage

ānīmūs, -ī (m.), the mind, soul, spirit;

animos laedere, to hurt the feelings

annūs, -ī (m.), a year

antē (w. acc.), before

antēā, before

antiquitās, -ātis (f.), antiquity

antiquūs, -ā, -ūm, ancient

anulūs, -ī (m.), a finger-ring

Apellēs, -īs (m.), Apelles, a distinguished Greek painter

āperīō, -irē, āperi, āpertūm, to disclose; *se aperire*, to betray one's self

Āpollō, -īnis (m.), Apollo

appārēō, -ērē, -ūi, -itūm, to appear, to make one's appearance

appellō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to name, call

appellō, -ērē, appūi, appulsūm, to land

appētō, -ērē, appētīvi (-īi), **appētītūm**, to seek; *nocte appetente*, at night fall

Appūs, -ā, -ūm, Appian

appropinquō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to approach

aptō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to fit

aptūs, -ā, -ūm, adapted, fitted for

apud (w. acc.), among, with, at; near

āquā, -ae (f.), water

Araxēs, -īs (f.), the river Araxes

arbitēr, -rī (m.), an arbiter; a witness

arbitrōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, to believe, think, regard

arcessō, -ērē, arcessīvi, arcessītūm, to summon

Ardēā, -ae (f.), Ardea

ardūūs, -ā, -ūm, arduous, steep

argentūm, -ī (n.), silver

Argīvi, -ōrūm (pl. m.), the Argives

Ariadnē, -ēs (f.), Ariadne

armātūs, -ā, -ūm, armed

Arminūs, -ī (m.), Arminius

ars, -tis (f.), an art

artifex, -icis (m.), an artist

arx, -cis (f.), a citadel

ascendō, -ērē, ascendī, ascensūm, to ascend, to climb up

Āsīā, -ae (f.), *Asia*
assidō, -ērē, assēdī, (no sup.), *to sit down*
Asīyāgēs, -īs (m.), *Asyages*
āt, but, *on the contrary*
Āthēniēnsīs, - (m.), *an Athenian*
atquē, and
attāmēn, still
attribūō, -ērē, attribūī, attribū-
tūm, *to attribute; to put on*
audō, -ērē, ausūs sūm, *to dare, venture*
audiō, -irē, -ivī, -itūm, *to hear*
aufērō, auferē, abstulī, ablātūm,
to carry away
augēō, -ērē, auxī, auctūm, *to increase*
Augustūs, -ī (m.), *Augustus, the first emperor of Rome*
Aulīs, -idīs (f.), *Aulis*
aurūs, -ā, -ūm, *of gold, golden*
aurūm, -ī (n.), *gold*
autē (follows the first word in the sentence or clause), *but, yet*
auxilīum, -ī (n.), *help, assistance;*
auxilīum ferrē, to afford, render assistance
āvertō, -ērē, āvertī, āversūm, *to avert*
āvis, - (f.), *a bird*
āvō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to fly away*

B.

Bacchūs, -ī (m.), *Bacchus*
bēātūs, -ā, -ūm, *happy, blessed*
bellūm, -ī (n.), *war*
bēnē, well
bēnēficīum, -ī (n.), *a benefit*
bēnēvolūs, -ā, -ūm, *benevolent*
bēnignitās, -ātīs (f.), *goodness*
bēnignūs, -ā, -ūm, *favorable, kind*
bibō, -ērē, bibī (no sup.), *to drink*
Bitōn, -ōnīs (m.), *Biton*
blandūs, -ā, -ūm, *flattering, gentle*
bōnītās, -ātīs (f.), *excellence*
bōnūm, -ī (n.), *a good, possession*
bōs, bōvis (m.), *an ox*
bracchiūm, -ī (n.), *the arm*
brēvis, -ē, short

C.

cādō, -ērē, cēcīdī, cāsūm, *to fall*
caecūs, -ā, -ūm, *blind*
caedō, -ērē, cēcīdī, caesūm, *to fell; ligna caedere, to cut wood; caesa, cuttings* [fortune
cālāmītās, -ātīs (f.), *a calamity, mis-*
Calchās, -ae (m.), *Calchas*
cāmēlūs, -ī (m.), *a camel*
campūs, -ī (m.), *a plain, field*
canēns, -tis, red-hot
cāpiō, -ērē, cēpi, captūm, *to take, catch, seize, to take prisoner*
Cappadōciā, -ae (f.), *Cappadocia*
captivūs, -ī (m.), *a captive*
cāpūt, -itis (n.), *the head; cāpitīs damnārē, to condemn to death*
carcēr, -īs (m.), *a prison*
carmēn, -inis (n.), *a poem*
carpō, -ērē, carpsī, carptūm, *to pluck*
cārūs, -ā, -ūm, *dear; cārissimē, my dearest*
cāsūs, -ī (m.), *a cheese*
castrā, -ōrūm (pl. n.), *a military camp*
cāsūs, -ūs (m.), *an accident, chance;*
cā-n, by chance
causā, -ae (f.), *a cause*
cēdō, -ērē, cessī, cessūm, *to retire;*
feliciter cedere, to go on, turn out, happily
cēlēbrō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to celebrate*
cēlēr, -īs, -ē, swift; quam celerrime, as quick as possible
cēnā, -ae (f.), *dinner, meal. Written also: coenā*
cērā, -ae (f.), *wax*
certāmēn, -inis (n.), *a contest (in games); a combat*
certē, to be sure, certainly
certō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to contend, strive*
certūs, -ā, -ūm, *certain; certiōrem facere, to inform*
cervā, -ae (f.), *a hind*
cēterī, -ae, -a, the rest, other
Chēruscī, -ōrūm (pl. m.), *the Cherusci*

cībūs, -ī (m.), *food*; cibos afferre, to serve dishes
 Cīnēās, -ae (m.), *Cineas*
 circā (w. acc.), *around, near*
 circumducō, -ērē, circumduxī, circumductū, to lead around
 cīvīs, - (m.), *a citizen*
 civitās, -ātis (f.), *a state*
 clādēs, -is (f.), *a defeat*
 clāmō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātū, to cry out
 clārūs, -ā, -ū, famous; clara vox, a loud voice
 classis, - (f.), *a fleet, the navy*
 Claudīūs, -ī (m.), *Claudius, a Roman consul*
 claudō, -ērē, clausī, clausū, to shut, close
 Clēobīs, - (m.), *Cleobis*
 clipēūs, -ī (m.), *a shield*
 Coclēs, -itis (m.), *Cocles*
 Cōdrūs, -ī (m.), *Codrus*
 cōercēō, -ērē, -ūi, -itū, to restrain
 cōgitātō, -ōnis (f.), *thought*
 cōgitō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātū, to think, reflect
 cognōmēn, -inis (n.), *a surname*
 cognoscō, -ērē, cognōvi, cognitū, to know, recognize; to make the acquaintance
 cōgō, -ērē, cōgēi, cōactū, to compel, force
 cōhibēō, -ērē, -ūi, -itū, to restrain
 cōhortōr, -ārī, -ātūs sū, to exhort
 colligō, -ērē, collēgi, collectū, to collect
 collōcō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātū, to put, place
 collōquīū, -ī (n.), *a conversation*
 collōquōr, -ī, collōcūtūs sū, to converse
 cōlō, -ērē, cōlūi, cultū, to cultivate, to honor; Dēum cōlērē, to worship God, revere God
 cōmēs, -itis (m.), *a companion*
 cōmītōr, -ārī, -ātūs sū, to accompany
 committō, -ērē, commisi, commis-

sū, to commit; proellum committēre, to fight a battle
 commōdē, conveniently, at one's ease
 commōvēō, -ērē, commōvi, commōtū, to move, rouse
 commūnicō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātū, to impart
 commūnis, -is, common
 commūtō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātū, to change, exchange
 compellō, -ērē, compūi, compulsum, to drive
 compēriō, -irē, compēri, comperitū, to learn
 complexōr, -ī, complexūs sū, to embrace
 complēō, -ērē, complēvi, complētū, to fill up
 comprēhendō, -ērē, comprēhendi, comprēhensū, to seize
 concillō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātū, to win, reconcile
 concitō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātū, to arouse
 conclāvē, -is (n.), *a room*
 condicō, -ōnis (f.), *a condition*
 condō, -ērē, condidi, conditū, to found
 conducō, -ērē, conduxī, conductū, to lead
 confērō, conferrē, contūli, collātū, to confer; sē conferrē, to betake one's self
 conficiō, -ērē, confēcī, confectū, to accomplish
 confidō, -ērē, confisūs sū, to trust, confide
 confitēōr, -ērī, confessūs sū, to confess
 conflāgrō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātū, to burn down
 configō, -ērē, confixī, conflictū, to fight
 congrēdiōr, -ī, congressūs sū, to engage
 conjiciō, -ērē, conjēcī, conjectū, to throw
 conjungō, -ērē, conjunxi, conjunctū, to unite
 conjunx, see conjux

conjurātīō, -ōnis (f.), *a conspiracy*
 conjūrō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to*
conspire
 conjux, -ūgis (m.), *a husband; (f.),*
a wife
 cōnōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, *to try*
 conscendō, -ērē, conscendī, conscen-
 sūm (naves), *to embark*
 consciūs, -ā, -ūm, *knowing, aware*
 considērō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to*
consider
 considō, -ērē, consēdī, consessūm,
to alight; to sit down
 consiliūm, -ī (n.), *advice, plan*
 consistō, -ērē, constitī, constitūm,
to stand
 conspiciō, -ērē, conspexī, conspec-
 tūm, *to see*
 conspirō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to*
conspire
 constantia, -ae (f.), *constancy*
 constitūō, -ērē, constitūī, constitū-
 tūm, *to set up, determine, appoint*
 consiliō, -ērē, consiliūī, consultūm,
to counsel, care for; consilērē alī-
quē, to consult some one
 contemnō, -ērē, contempsi, con-
 temptūm, *to despise*
 contemplōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, *to*
contemplate
 contentiō, -ōnis (f.), *strife*
 continens, -tis (f.), *a continent*
 continēō, -ērē, continūī, conten-
 tūm, *to hold together*
 contrā (w. acc.), *against*
 convēniō, -irē, convēnī, conven-
 tūm, *to meet; to agree*
 convertō, -ērē, convertī, conver-
 sūm, *to turn; odium in se conver-*
tere, to incur the hatred; oculos in se
convertēre, to attract the attention
 conviciā, -ōrūm (pl. n.), *abusive*
language
 convivā, -ae (m.), *a guest*
 convivium, -ī (n.), *a feast*
 convocō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to*
call together
 cōplae, -ārūm (pl. f.), *troops,*
forces
 cōrām (w. abl.), *in presence of*

Cōrinthūs, -ī (f.), *the city of Corinth*
 Cōrōlānūs, -ī (m.), *Coriolanus*
 Cōrioli, -ōrūm (pl. m.), *Corioli*
 corpūs, -ōris (n.) *a body*
 crēdō, -ērē, crēdīdī, crēditūm,
to believe, confide
 crēmō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to burn*
 crēō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to cre-*
ate, elect, make
 crescō, -ērē, crēvī, crētūm, *to*
grow, increase
 Crētā, -ae (f.), *Crete*
 crimēn, -inis (n.), *a crime*
 Crīdō, -ōnis (m.), *Crito*
 Croesūs, -ī (m.), *Croesus, celebrated*
for his riches
 crūciō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to*
torture
 crudelitās, -ātis (f.), *cruelly*
 crux, crūcis (f.), *a cross*
 culpā, -ae (m.), *a fault, blame*
 cultūs, -ūs (m.), *garb*
 cūm (w. abl.), *with*
 cūm (conjunct.), *when, as, though,*
whereas, since
 cūpiō, -ērē, cūpivī, cūpitūm, *to*
wish, desire, covet
 cūr, *why*
 cūrā, -ae (f.), *care; cura afficēre, to*
cast down
 cūrō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to take*
care, to care for
 currūs, -ūs (m.), *a carriage*
 cursūs, -ūs (m.), *a course*
 custodiā, -ae (f.), *a prison*
 custodiō, -irē, -ivī, -itūm, *to*
guard, watch
 custōs, -ōdis (m.), *a guard*
 Cyclops, -ōpis (m.), *a Cyclop*
 Cŷrūs, -ī (m.), *Cyrus*

D.

Daedālūs, -ī (m.), *Daedalus*
 damnō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to*
condemn
 Dārēūs, -ī (m.), *Dareus, a Persian*
king
 dē (w. abl.), *of, from, down from, con-*
cerning
 dēā, -ae (f.), *a goddess*

dēbēdō, -ērē, -ūi, -itūm, *to owe; I ought, must, should*
 dēcēdō, -ērē, dēcēssi, dēcēssūm, *to depart; vitā dēcēdērē, to depart from life*
 dēcēm, *ten*
 dēcernō, -ērē, dēcērvī, dēcērtūm, *to determine*
 dēcīdō, -ērē, dēcīdī, (no sup.), *to fall down*
 dēcīmūs, -ā, -ūm, *the tenth*
 dēcīpiō, -ērē, dēcēpi, dēcēptūm, *to deceive*
 dēdūcō, -ērē, dēdūxi, dēductūm, *to bring down*
 dēfensōr, -ōris (m.), *a defender*
 dēfērō, -rē, dētūli, dēlātūm, *to bring*
 dēfīcīō, -ērē, dēfēcī, dēfectūm, *to rebel against*
 dēfīxūs, -ā, -ūm, *lost*
 dēīndē, *then, afterwards, next*
 dējīcīō, -ērē, dējēcī, dējēctūm, *to throw down, to drive*
 dēlectō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to delight*
 dēlēō, -ērē, dēlēvi, dēlētūm, *to destroy*
 dēlibērō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to deliberate*
 Dēlōs, -ī (f.), *Delos*
 Delphī, -ōrūm (pl. m.), *Delphi*
 Delphicūs, -ā, -ūm, *Delphic*
 Dēmētrīūs, -ī (m.), *Demetrius*
 dēmūm, *at length*
 dēnuntiō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to warn*
 dēnūō, *again, anew*
 dēpellō, -ērē, dēpūli, dēpulsūm, *to remove*
 dēpōnō, -ērē, dēpōsūi, dēpōsitūm, *to lay down*
 dērīdēō, -ērē, dērīsī, dērīsūm, *to laugh at*
 dēscendō, -ērē, dēscendī, dēscensūm, *to come down*
 dēscribō, -ērē, dēscripsi, dēscriptūm, *to describe*
 dēsērō, -ērē, dēsērūi, dēsertūm, *to abandon*

dēsertūs, -ā, -ūm, *desert*
 dēsīdērīūm, -ī (n.), *longing*
 dēsīlīō, -īrē, dēsīlūi, dēsultūm, *to leap down*
 dētrāhō, -ērē, dētraxī, dētractūm, *to draw from*
 dēūs, -ī (m.), *a god; Dēūs, God*
 dēvincō, -ērē, dēvīci, dēvictūm, *to vanquish*
 dextēr, dext(ē)rā, dext(ē)rūm, *right*
 Dīānā, -ae (f.), *Diana*
 (dīcīō), -ōnis (f.), *dominion*
 dīcō, -ērē, dīxi, dictūm, *to say*
 dictūm, -ī (n.), *a saying, word*
 dīēs, -ēi (m. & f. in the sing., m. in the plur.), *a day; dīēs festūs, a holiday; in dīēs, from day to day*
 dīffīcīlē, *with difficulty*
 dīgitūs, -ī (m.), *a finger*
 dignūs, -ā, -ūm, *worthy, deserving*
 dīgrēdiōr, -ī, dīgressūs sūm, *to depart*
 dīllīgētēr, *carefully*
 dīllīgō, -ērē, dīlexī, dīlectūm, *to love*
 dīmīttō, -ērē, dīmīsi, dīmīssūm, *to dismiss, disband*
 Dīōmēdēs, -īs (m.), *Diomedes*
 dīrīpiō, -ērē, dīrīpūi, dīreptūm, *to plunder*
 dīrūō, -ērē, dīrūi, dīrūtūm, *to destroy, demolish*
 discēdō, -ērē, discēssi, discēssūm, *to leave, depart*
 discēssūs, -ūs (m.), *departure*
 dīscīplīnā, -ae (f.), *a discipline*
 discōrdiā, -ae (f.), *discord*
 dīscrimēn, -īnis (n.), *a difference*
 dispōnō, -ērē, dispōsūi, dispōsitūm, *to dispose*
 dīū, *for a long time, long*
 dīūturnūs, -ā, -ūm, *long-continued*
 dīvēs, -ītis, *rich*
 dīvidō, -ērē, dīvisī, dīvisūm, *to divide, separate*
 dīvinūs, -ā, -ūm, *divine*
 dīvīlīae, -ārūm (pl. f.), *riches*
 dō, dārē, dēdi, dātūm, *to give; dōnō dārē, to give as a present; sē dārē, to give one's self up*

dōcēō, -ērē, dōcūī, doctūm, to teach
 dōlōō, -ērē, -ūī, -itūm, to grieve for
 dōlōr, -ōrīs (m.), pain, grief
 dōlūs, -ī (m.), a trick, craft; dōlō, craftily
 dōmīnātiō, -ōnīs (f.), dominion
 dōmīnūs, -ī (m.), a master, a lord
 dōmūs, -ūs (f.), a house; dōmī, at home; dōmūm, home; dōmō, from home
 dōnō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to present with, to give (as a present)
 dōnūm, -ī (n.), a gift, present; dōnō dārē, to give as a present
 Dōrēs, -iūm (pl. m.), the Dorians
 dormiō, -irē, -ivī, -itūm, to sleep
 dūbitātiō, -ōnīs (f.), hesitation
 dūcentī, -ae, -ā, two hundred
 dūcō, -ērē, dūxī, ductūm, to lead, bring, take; in matrimonium ducere, to marry
 dulcis, -ē, sweet
 dūm, while, as long as
 dūō, -ae, -ō, two
 dūōdēcīm, twelve
 dux, dūcis (m.), a leader, guide

E.

ē (w. abl. and only before consonants), from, of, out of
 ēbrīūs, -ā, -ūm, drunk
 ēdicō, -ērē, ēdixī, edictūm, to make known
 ēdō, -ērē, ēdī, esūm, to eat
 ēdō, -ērē, ēdīdī, edītūm, to give out; vocem edere, to utter a cry
 ēducō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to bring up, educate
 ēducō, -ērē, ēduxī, eductūm, to lead out
 efficiō, -ērē, effēcī, effectūm, to make, accomplish
 efflō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to breathe out; animum efflāre, to breathe one's last
 effugiō, -ērē, effūgī, (no sup.), to escape

ēgō, I; ēgōmēt, I
 ēgrēdiōr, -ī, ēgressūs sūm, to go out
 ēgrēgiūs, -ā, -ūm, excellent
 ēheu, alas
 ējciō, -ērē, ējēcī, ejectūm, to drive from, out
 ēlābōr, -ī, ēlapsūs sūm, to escape
 ēlēphantūs, -ī (m.), an elephant
 ēmō, -ērē, ēmī, emptūm, to buy, purchase
 ēnīm, for
 ēō, thither
 Epāminondās, -ae (m.), Epaminondas
 Epheūs, -ā, -ūm, Ephesian
 Epīrūs, -ī (f.), Epīrus
 ēpistūlā, -ae (f.), a letter
 ēpūlac, -ārūm (pl. f.), a meal
 ēpūlōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, to eat
 equēs, -ītīs (m.), a horseman, rider
 equidēm, I for my part
 equitātūs, -ūs (m.), cavalry
 equūs, -ī (m.), a horse, steed; ex equis, on horseback
 ēripō, -ērē, ēripūī, ereptūm, to deliver from, to wrest from
 Eris, -īdis (f.), Eris, goddess of discord
 errō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to err, wander
 error, -ōrīs (m.), a wandering
 escendō, -ērē, escendī, escensūm, to land
 essē, to be; see sūm
 ēt, and, even; ēt...ēt, both...and
 ētām, also, too, even
 ētāmsī, even if, although
 Etrūrīā, -ae (f.), Etruria
 Etruscūs, -ī (m.), an Etruscan
 etsī, although, though
 ēvādō, -ērē, ēvāsī, ēvāsūm, to escape
 ēvellō, -ērē, ēvellī, ēvulsūm, to pluck out
 ēvēiō, -irē, ēvēnī, eventūm, to happen; ēvēnīt, it happens
 ēventūs, -ūs (m.), an event, a result
 ēvōlō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to fly out, fly up
 ex (w. abl.), from, of, out of
 exānīmō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to kill

excaecō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to make blind
 excipio, -ērē, excipī, exceptūm, to take, receive; hospitio excipere, to receive as a friend; optimis cibis excipere, to treat to the best dishes
 exclamō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to cry out
 excogitō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to think out, devise
 exeo, -irē, -ii, -itūm, to depart
 exercitūs, -ūs (m.), an army
 existimō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to regard, believe
 exitūs, -ūs (m.), a going out
 expeditō, -irē, -ivi, -itūm, to bring out
 expeditio, -ōnis (f.), an expedition
 expellō, -ērē, expulsi, expulsūm, to banish
 experior, -iri, expertūs sūm, to experience
 expers, -tis, free from
 explēō, -ērē, explēvi, explētūm, to fill; famem, sitim explere, to lay the hunger, thirst
 explorator, -oris (m.), a searcher
 exponō, -ērē, exposui, explicatūm, to set out, expose, explain
 expugnō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to capture, take by storm
 exstinguō, -ērē, exstinxi, exstinctūm, to quench
 exsultō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to exult
 extrā (w. acc.), without, out of; extra ordinem, outside of the ranks
 extremūs, -ā, -ūm, outermost
 exūō, -ērē, exui, exūtūm, to put off

F.

Fabriciūs, -i (m.), Fabricius
 fabulā, -ae (f.), a play, a fable
 facilis, -ē, easy; facilis victus, a good income
 facinus, -oris (n.), a deed, crime
 facio, -ērē, feci, factūm, to make; injuriam facere, to offer an insult
 factūm, -i (n.), a deed
 facultās, -ātis (f.), ability

fallō, -ērē, fēfelli, falsūm, to cheat, deceive
 falsūs, -ā, -ūm, false; falsā, -ōrūm (pl. n.), falsehood
 falx, -cis (f.), a sickle
 famā, -ae (f.), fame
 famēs, -is (f.), hunger
 famillā, -ae (f.), a family
 famillāriissimē, on very friendly terms
 fānūm, -i (n.), a temple
 fascis, - (m.), a bundle
 fatigō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to weary
 fātūm, -i (n.), destiny
 felicitās, -ātis (f.), happiness
 fellix, -icis, happy
 fēminā, -ae (f.), a woman
 fērē, almost
 fēro, ferrē, tuli, lātūm, to bear, carry; praemium ferre, to bear away
 the palm, graviter ferre, to be grieved at
 ferox, -ocis, fierce
 ferūs, -ā, -ūm, wild
 festūs, -ā, -ūm, festal
 fidelis, -ē, faithful
 fidēs, -ēi (f.), faith, belief; fidem habere, tribute, to trust
 filiā, -ae (f.), a daughter
 filiūs, -i (m.), a son
 fingō, -ērē, finxi, fictūm, to carve an image
 finis, - (m.), an end; finēs, -iūm, (pl. m.), a territory
 finitīmūs, -ā, -ūm, neighboring
 fio, fieri, factūs sūm, to become, turn out, happen, be made; fieri non potest, it cannot be possible
 firmūs, -ā, -ūm, strong, firm
 fit, it happens
 flēō, flērē, flēvi, flētūm, to weep
 flētūs, -ūs (m.), tears
 florēō, -ērē, -ui, (no sup.), to flourish
 flumēn, -inis (n.), a river
 fluō, -ērē, fluxi, fluxūm, to flow
 fluvius, -i (m.), a river
 foedūs, -eris (n.), a treaty
 fore, to be about to be
 fortē, perchance

fortis, -ē, brave

fortitēr, bravely

fortitūdō, -inis (f.), bravery, courage

fortūnā, -ae (f.), fortune, luck; prosperā fortūnā, good fortune

forūm, -ī (n.), the market

frāter, -ris (m.), a brother

fraus, -dis (f.), a fraud

frumentūm, -ī (n.), corn

frustrā, in vain

fūgā, -ae (f.), flight

fūgiō, -erē, fūgī, fūgtūm, to flee or fly

fūgō, -arē, -avi, -ātūm, to put to flight

fundō, -erē, fūdī, fūsūm, to rout;

sanguinem fundere, to pour forth blood

G.

gālā, -ae (f.), a helmet

gens, -tis (f.), a nation

gēnū, -ūs (n.), the knee

gēnūs, -erīs (n.), a kind, race; noble genus, a noble family

Germaniā, -ae (f.), Germany

Germanūs, -ī (m.), a German

gērō, -erē, gessi, gestūm, to carry on

gīgās, -antis (m.), a giant

glādiūs, -ī (m.), a sword

Graeciā, -ae (f.), Greece

Graecūs, -ā, -ūm, Greek

grātiae, -arūm (pl. f.), thanks

grātūs, -ā, -ūm, pleasing; thankful

grāvis, -ē, heavy, severe; vox gravis, a deep voice

gravitēr, with vexation; graviter ferre, to be grieved at

grex, grēgis (m.), a flock

H.

hābēō, -erē, -ui, -itūm, to have; sic se res habet, this is the matter; satis habere, to be satisfied

hābitō, -arē, -avi, -ātūm, to inhabit; to live

Halys, -yōs (m.), the Halys

Harpagūs, -ī (m.), Harpagus

hastā, -ae (f.), a spear

hauriō, -irē, hausī, haustūm, to draw

Hectōr, -ōris (m.), Hector

Hēlēnā, -ae (f.), Helena

Hēracleā, -ae (f.), Heraclea

hērī, yesterday

Hermūs, -ī (m.), the Hermus

Hērostrātūs, -ī (m.), Herostratus

hesternūs, -ā, -ūm, of yesterday

hic, haec, hoc, this (of mine); haec, the following; hic (adv.), here

hilaritās, -ātis (f.), cheerfulness

hōdīē, to-day

Hōmērūs, -ī (m.), the Greek poet Homer

hōmō, -inis (m.), man, a man; hōminēs (pl. m.), people

hōnestās, -ātis (f.), honesty

hōnestūs, -ā, -ūm, honorable

hōnōr, -ōris (m.), an honor

hōnōrificūs, -ā, -ūm, honorable

hōnōrō, -arē, -avi, -ātūm, to honor

Hōrātūs, -ī (m.), Horace

hospēs, -itis (m.), a friend, guest

hospitiūm, -ī (n.), friendship; hospitio excipere, to receive as a friend

hostis - (m.), an enemy

hūmērūs, -ī (m.), the shoulder

Hystaspēs, -īs (m.), Hystaspes

I.

Ibī, there, here

Īcāriūs, -ā, -ūm, Icarian

Īcāriūs, -ī (m.), Icarus

icō, -erē, icī, ictūm, to strike

Īdā, -ae (f.), mount Ida

īdēm, eādēm, idēm, the same

īdēntīdēm, again and again

īdēō, for the reason, on that account

īgtūr, therefore, then

ignīs, - (m.), fire

ignōrō, -arē, -avi, -ātūm, not to know

illē, illā, illūd, that (yonder)

illūstrīs, -ē, illustrious

illūstrō, -arē, -avi, -ātūm, to illuminate

īmāgō, -inis (f.), an image, likeness

imbēr, -ris (m.), a shower

immergō, -ērē, immersī, Immer-
 sūm, to plunge
 immōdestiā, -ae (f.), disobedience
 immolō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
 sacrifice
 immortalis, -ē, immortal
 impēdimentū, -ī (n.), a hindrance;
 impēdimentā, -ōrūm, baggage
 impellō, -ērē, impulī, impulsūm,
 to impel
 impērātōr, -ōris (m.), a commander-
 in-chief, an emperor
 impērūm, -ī (n.), empire, rule
 impērō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
 command, order
 impertiō, -irē, -ivi, -itūm, to
 distribute, give
 impetrō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
 obtain
 impētūs, -ūs (m.), assault
 implēō, -ērē, implēvi, implē-
 tūm, to fill, fill up
 implorō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
 implore
 impōnō, -ērē, impōsui, impōsi-
 tūm, to put, place, lay on, impose
 imprōbūs, -ā, -ūm, wicked
 imūs, -ā, -ūm, deepest
 In (w. acc.), into, on, against; (w. abl.),
 in, on, upon, among
 incendō, -ērē, incendi, incensūm,
 to burn, set on fire
 incipīō, -ērē, incēpi, inceptūm,
 to begin
 incolō, -ērē, incolui, incultūm, to
 inhabit
 incolumis, -ē, safe
 incūsō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
 accuse
 indē, thence [declare
 indicō, -ērē, indixi, indictūm, to
 indignātūs, -ā, -ūm, wrathful
 indignūm, -ī (n.), a wrong; indignē,
 undeservedly
 indignūs, -ā, -ūm, unworthy
 inducō, -ērē, induxi, inductūm,
 to entice; animum inducere, to make
 up one's mind
 induō, -ērē, indui, indūtūm, to
 put on

Inēō, -irē, Inī, Inītūm, to begin
 infans, -tis (m. & f.), a babe, child
 infērīor, -ūs, inferior, lower
 infērō, -rē, intulī, illātūm, to
 carry into; bellūm inferre ālicui, to
 wage war upon somebody; injuriām
 inferre, to do an injury, wrong
 infērūs, -ā, -ūm, below, lower; apud
 infēros, in the lower world
 ingēnūm, -ī (n.), disposition
 ingens, -tis, immense
 ingredīōr, -ī, ingressūs sūm, to
 enter
 Inimicūs, -ā, -ūm, unfriendly, op-
 posed; Inimicūs, -ī (m.), an enemy
 Inītūm, -ī (n.), a beginning; Inītō,
 in the beginning
 injuriā, -ae (f.), an injury, wrong;
 injuriā, unjustly; injuriām facere, to
 offer an insult
 injustūs, -ā, -ūm, unjust; injuste
 facere, to do wrong
 Inōpiā, -ae (f.), want; scarcity of pro-
 visions
 Inops, -ōpis, poor
 inquām, I say, quoth I
 inscribō, -ērē, inscripsi, inscrip-
 tūm, to write upon
 insēquens, -tis, following
 insēquor, -ī, insēcūtūs sūm, to
 follow
 insidiāe, -ārūm (pl. f.), an ambush
 insignis, -ē, distinguished
 inspectō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
 view
 institūtūm, -ī (n.), an institution
 instrumentūm, -ī (n.), an implement
 instrūō, -ērē, instruxi, instructūm,
 to draw up in order
 insulā, -ae (f.), an island
 insūm, Inessē, infui, to be in
 intelligō, -ērē, intellexi, intellec-
 tūm, to understand, see, com-
 prehend
 intēr (w. acc.), among, between
 interdū, sometimes
 intēra, meanwhile
 interficō, -ērē, interfēcī, interfec-
 tūm, to kill
 intērīm, meanwhile

interpretēs, -ētis (m.), an interpreter
interpretōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, to explain

interrōgō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to ask, question, inquire

intrō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to enter

intrōducō, -erē, introduxī, introductūm, to lead in

intrūdō, -erē, intrūsī, intrūsūm, to thrust in

intūsōr, -erī, -itūs sūm, to look at, behold

inūsītātūs, -ā, -ūm, extraordinary, uncommon

inūtīlis, -is, useless, unfit

invādō, -erē, invāsī, invāsūm, to attack

invēhōr, -ī, invectūs sūm, to ride into

invēniō, -irē, invēnī, inventūm, to find

invītō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to invite; se largīter invitāre, to enjoy one's self

invōcō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to invoke

īphigēniā, -ae (f.), Iphigenia

ipsē, -ā, -ūm, himself, herself, itself

irā, -ae (f.), anger

irascōr, -ī, irātūs sūm, to grow or to be angry

irātūs, -ā, -ūm, angry

irrūō, -erē, -ī, (no sup.), to rush

is, ēā, id, that; he, she, it

istē, -ā, -ūd, that (of yours)

itā, so, thus, in this way

ītālīā, -ae (f.), Italy

itāquē, therefore

itēr, itinērīs (n.), a journey, way

itērūm, again

īthacā, -ae (f.), Ithaca

J.

jācō, -erē, jēcī, jactūm, to throw

jactūrā, -ae (f.), a loss; jactūram facere, to suffer a loss

jām, already; with negatives, longer

jānuā, -ae (f.), a door

jūbō, -erē, jussī, jussūm, to order

jūcundē, pleasantly

jūcundūs, -ā, -ūm, pleasant, delicious

jūdex, -icis (m.), a judge

jūdicūm, -ī (n.), a court, judgment

jūdicō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to judge, consider

jūgūm, -ī (n.), a yoke

jūnīōr, (without n.), younger

Jūnō, -ōnis (f.), Juno

Juppītēr, Jovīs (m.), Jupiter, Jove

jūrō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to swear;

jūrātūs, -ā, -ūm, having sworn

jūs, jūris (n.), right, law

jussū, by order

jussūm, -ī (n.), an order

justūs, -ā, -ūm, just, proper; justa facere, to do right

jūvēnis, - (m.), a youth

L.

lābōr, -ōris (m.), labor, exertion

Lābhrynthūs, -ī (m.), the Labyrinth

lāc, lactis (n.), milk

Lācēdaemōniūs, -ī (m.), a Lacedaemonian

lācērō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to tear in pieces

lācrimā, -ae (f.), a tear

lācūs -ūs (m.), a lake

laedō, -erē, laesī, laesūm, to violate, hurt

laetitīā, -ae (f.), joy, delight

laetūs, -ā, -ūm, merry, joyful

lāpis, -idis (m.), a stone

largītēr, very much

Lātīnūs, -ā, -ūm, Latin

Lātōnā, -ae (f.), Latona

laudō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to praise

laus, -dis (f.), praise

lautūs, -ā, -ūm, in a fine dress

lāvō, -ārē, lāvī, lāvātūm (lau-

tūm, lōtūm), to wash

lēgālīō, -ōnis (f.), an embassy

lēgātūs, -ī (m.), an ambassador

lēgīō, -ōnis (f.), a legion

lēgō, -erē, lēgī, lectūm, to read

lēpūs, -ōris (m.), a hare

lēvō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to uplift

lex, lēgis (f.), a law
 Nbenīēr, *with pleasure, freely, willingly*
 libēr, -ā, -ūm, *free*
 Libēr, -ī (m.), *Bacchus*
 libēr, -rī (m.), a book
 libērālītās, -ātīs (f.), *liberality*
 libērī, -ōrūm (pl. m.), *children*
 libērō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to (set) free, liberate, deliver*
 licēt, *it is allowed, lawful, I am free;*
 licūt or licitūm est, *Neērē*
 lignūm, -ī (n.), *wood*
 linguā, -ae (f.), *the tongue, a language*
 liquesco, -ērē, licūi, (no sup.), *to melt*
 litūs, -ōrīs (n.), a shore
 locūs, -ī (m.), a place
 longinquūs, -ā, -ūm, *far*
 longūs, -ā, -ūm, *long*
 loquor, -ī, locūtūs sūm, *to speak*
 ludō, -ērē, lūsi, lūsūm, *to play*
 ludūs, -ī (m.), a play, game
 Lyciā, -ae (f.), *Lycia*
 Lyciūs, -ā, -ūm, *Lycian*
 Lydiā, -ae (f.), *Lydia*
 Lysippūs, -ī (m.), *Lysippus*

M.

Macedō, -ōnīs (m.), a *Macedonian*
 Macedōniā, -ae (f.), *Macedonia*
 māgis, *more*
 magnificūs, -ā, -ūm, *magnificent, grand*
 magnūs, -ā, -ūm, *great, large, big; magna voce, with a loud voice*
 māgūs, -ī (m.), a *magician*
 malē, *badly*
 malō, malē, malūi, (no sup.), *to be more willing, prefer*
 mālūm, -ī (n.), an *evil*
 mālūm, -ī (n.), an *apple*
 mālūs, -ā, -ūm, *bad*
 Mandānē, -ēs (f.), *Mandane*
 mandātūm, -ī (n.), an *order*
 mandō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to order, commit, entrust*
 mānē, *in the morning*
 mānēō, -ērē, mansi, mansūm, *to stay, remain*
 Manliūs, -ī (m.), *Manlius*

Mantineā, -ae (f.), *Mantineā*
 mānūs, -ūs (f.), *the hand*
 Marcellūs, -ī (m.), *Marcellus*
 Marcūs, -ī (m.), *Marcus*
 mārē, -īs (n.), *the sea, ocean*
 marmōr, -īs (n.), *marble*
 mātēr, -rīs (f.), a *mother*
 mātrīmōnīūm, -ī (n.), a *marriage*
 maximūs, -ā, -ūm, *greatest*
 mēdicūs, -ī (m.), a *physician*
 mēdicrīs, -e, *ordinary*
 Mēdiūs, -ī (m.), a *Median*
 Mēgārā, -ae (f.), *Megara*
 mēlior, -ūs, *better*
 membrūm, -ī (n.), a *member*
 mēmōr, -īs, *mindful*
 mēmōriā, -ae (f.), *memory*
 Mēnelāūs, -ī (m.), *Menelaus*
 mens, -tis (f.), *the mind*
 mercātōr, -ōrīs (m.), a *merchant*
 mercēnāriūs, -ā, -ūm, *hired*
 Mercuriūs, -ī (m.), *Mercury*
 mētūō, -ērē, mētūi, (no sup.), *to fear*
 mēūs, -ā, -ūm, *my*
 Midās, -ae (m.), *Midas, king of Phrygia*
 milēs, -itīs (m.), a *soldier*
 militāris, -ē, *military*
 millē, a *thousand; milia, thousands*
 Minervā, -ae (f.), *Minerva, the goddess of wisdom*
 ministēr, -rī (m.), a *servant*
 mīnōr, -ūs, *less, smaller*
 mīnōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, *to threaten*
 Minōs, -ōīs (m.), *Minos, king in Crete*
 Minotaurūs, -ī (m.), *Minotaurus*
 mīnūs (adv.), *less*
 mirāculūm, -ī (n.), a *wonder*
 mirōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, *to wonder at, to admire*
 mirūs, -ā, -ūm, *wonderful*
 mīser, -ā, -ūm, *wretched, miserable*
 mīserōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, *to pity*
 mittō, -ērē, misi, missūm, *to send*
 mōdicūs, -ā, -ūm, *little*
 mōdō, *just now, only; mōdō...mōdō, now...now*
 mōdūs, -ī (m.), *way, manner; hōc mōdō, in this manner; quōmōdō, in what manner, how?*

mons, -tis (m.), a mountain, mount
mōriōr, -ī, mortuus sūm, to die
mōrōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, to delay
mors, -tis (f.), death
mortālis, -ē, mortal
mortuus, -ā, -ūm, dead
mōs, mōris (m.), custom
mōvēō, -ērē, mōvī, mōtūm, to
 mote, influence; discordiam movēre,
 to produce discord; bellum movēre, to
 stir up war
mox, soon
Mūciūs, -ī (m.), Mucius
mulgēō, -ērē, mulsī, mulsūm, to
 milk
mūlīer, -is (f.), a woman
multitūdō, -inīs (f.), a multitude;
 magnā multitūdō, a very great number
multō, multū; non ita multo post, a short
 time afterwards
multūs, -ā, -ūm, much, many
mūniō, -irē, -ivī, -itūm, to for-
 tify, protect
mūnūs, -erīs (n.), a gift
mūrūs, -ī (m.), a wall
mūs, mūrīs (m.), a mouse
mūtō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
 change
Myrmidōnēs, -ūm (pl. m.), the Myr-
 midons

N.

nām, for
narrō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
 tell, relate
nascōr, -ī, nātūs sūm, to be born, to
 rise; Part. Fut. nascitūrus, -ā, -ūm
nātō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to swim
nātūrā, -ae (f.), nature
nautā, -ae (m.), a sailor, seaman
nāvigō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to sail
nāvis, -is (f.), a ship; nāvi, nāvibūs, by
 ship
Naxūs, -ī (f.), Naxos
nē, not, that not, lest; granted that not;
 -nē (interrog. part.), whether, if
nē. . quidēm, not even
necessāriūs, -ā, -ūm, necessary
 necessē est, it must needs
necō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to kill,
 slay

neglēgō, -ērē, neglexī, neglectūm, -
 to neglect. Written also negligērē
nēgō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to deny,
 say no
nēgōtīūm, -ī (n.), an affair, matter,
 business
nēmō, -inīs (m.), nobody, no one;
 nēmō nostrūm, none of us
Neptūnūs, -ī (m.), Neptune, the god
 of the sea
nēquē, and not; nēquē. . nēquē, neither.
 nor; nēquē tāmēn, but not
Nestōr, -ōris (m.), Nestor
nīhīl, nothing
nīhīlōmīnūs, nevertheless
nīhīlūm, -ī (n.), nothing
nīmīs, too much, too
nīmīūm, too much
nīmīōs, -ā, -ūm, overgreat
nīsī, if not, unless, except
nītōr, -ī, nīsūs & nixūs sūm, to
 endeavor
nōbīlis, -ē, noble
nōlō, nollē, nōlūī, (no sup.), to be
 unwilling, not to wish
nōmēn, -inīs (n.), a name
nōn, not, no; nōn solūm. . sēd etiām, not
 only. . but also
nonnē (interrog. part.), not, if not
nostōr, -rā, -rūm, our
nōtūs, -ā, -ūm, known
nōvēn, nine
nōvī, nōvissē, to know
nōvūs, -ā, -ūm, new
nox, noctīs (f.), the night
nūbēs, -is (f.), a cloud
nullūs, -ā, -ūm, no
nūm (interrog. part.), whether, if
nūmērūs, -ī (m.), a number
nunc, now
nuntīō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
 bring word, announce
nuntīūs, -ī (m.), a messenger; news
nuptīae, -ārūm (pl. f.), a wedding
nusquām, nowhere

O.

ōb (w. acc.), on account of; **ōb eam**
 causām, on that account
oblīviscōr, -ī, oblītūs sūm, to forget

obnītōr, -ī, obnīxūs sūm, to oppose
 obsēquōr, -ī, obsēcūtūs sūm, to
 accede
 obsīdēō, -ērē, obsēdī, obsessūm,
 to besiege
 obsīdīō, -ōnīs (f.), a siege
 obstūpēfactūs, -ā, -ūm, astonished
 obtempēō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm,
 to obey
 obtīnēō, -ērē, obtīnūī, obtentūm,
 to obtain
 obtingō, -ērē, obtīgi, (no sup.), to
 fall to one's lot
 occīdō, -ērē, occīdī, occisūm, to
 slay, kill
 occultō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
 hide, conceal
 octingentī, -ae, -ā, eight hundred
 oculūs, -ī (m.), the eye; oculos in se
 convertēre, to attract the attention
 odīōsūs, -ā, -ūm, hateful
 odīūm, -ī (n.), hatred, enmity
 offerō, -rē, obtūī, oblātūm, to
 offer
 olīm, in former times, formerly
 omnis, -ē, all, every, entire; omniā,
 -iūm (pl. n.), all things, every thing
 onūs, -ērīs (n.), a burden, load
 opēs, -ūm (pl. f.), means, wealth
 opinōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, to think
 oppidūm, -ī (n.), a town
 oppōnō, -ērē, oppō:ūī, oppōsi-
 tūm, to oppose
 opprimō, -ērē, oppressī, oppres-
 sūm, to crush, overwhelm
 optimē, best, in the best manner
 optimūs, -ā, -ūm, best
 optō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to wish
 for, desire
 opulētūs, -ā, -ūm, wealthy
 opūs, -ērīs (n.), a work
 orāculūm, -ī (n.), an oracle
 ordō, -īnīs (m.), order, rank
 Ōrestēs, -īs (m.), Orestes
 orīōr, -īrī, ortūs sūm, to rise, arise
 ornō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
 adorn; laudibus ornāre, to bestow
 praise upon
 orō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to pray
 os, ōrīs (n.), the mouth; face

ostendō, -ērē, ostendī, ostensūm,
 to show
 ovīs, - (f.), a sheep

P.

pālūs, -ī (m.), a pale
 pār, pārīs, equal
 pārātūs, -ā, -ūm, ready
 parcō, -ērē, pēpercī, parsūm, to
 spare
 parens, -tis (m. & f.), a parent
 pārēō, -ērē, -ūī, -itūm, to obey,
 to submit
 pāriēs, -ētīs (m.), a wall
 pāriō, -ērē, pēpēri, partūm, to
 bear; to secure; regnum parēre, to
 secure the reign
 Pāris, -īdis (m.), Paris
 pārō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to pre-
 pare for; to obtain; exercitum pa-
 rare, to raise an army
 pars, -tis (f.), a part
 partim, partly
 parvūs, -ā, -ūm, little, small
 pascō, -ērē, pāvi, pastūm, to feed,
 to tend
 pastōr, -ōrīs (m.), a shepherd
 pastōrālīs, -ē, pastoral
 pātēr, -rīs (m.), a father, senator
 patiōr, -ī, passūs sūm, to suffer
 pātriā, -ae (f.), one's country, one's
 native land
 Pātrōclūs, -ī (m.), Patroclus
 paucī, -ae, -ā, few
 paulūm, little; paulo post, a little after
 pāx, -cis (f.), peace
 pectūs, -ōrīs (n.), the breast, heart
 pēcūniā, -ae (f.), money
 pēcūs, -ōrīs (n.), cattle
 pēdēs, -ītīs (m.), a foot-soldier
 Pēlēus, Pēlēī (m.), Peleus, father of
 Achilles
 pendēō, -ērē, pēpendī, pensūm,
 to hang
 Pēnēlōpē, -ēs (f.), Penelope
 pennā, -ae (f.), a feather
 pār (w. acc.), through, during
 pērēgrinatīō, -ōnīs (f.), travel
 pērēgrinōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, to
 travel

pērēō, -irē, -īī, -itūm, to perish
pērficō, -ērē, pērfēcī, pērfectūm,
to finish

perfidā, -ae (f.), perfidy
pēriculōsūs, -ā, -ūm, dangerous
pēriculūm, -ī (n.), danger
pēritūs, -ā, -ūm, experienced; pēri-
tior, a better judge

Persā, -ae (m.), a Persian
**perscribō, -ērē, perscripsī, perscrip-
tūm**, to write

persēquor, -ī, persēcūtūs sūm, to
pursue

Persis, -idis (f.), Persia
**persuādēō, -ērē, persuāsī, persuā-
sūm**, to persuade, convince

perterrō, -ērē, -ūī, -itūm, to
frighten

perturbātō, -ōnis (f.), a disturbance
perturbō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to
disturb

pervēnīō, -irē, pervēnī, perventūm,
to arrive in; ad regnum pervenire, to
come to the throne

pēs, pēdis (m.), a foot
pessimē, in the most calamitous way
pessimūs, -ā, -ūm, worst

pētō, -ērē, pētīvī, pētītūm, to
seek, ask, entreat

Phaeācēs, -ūm (pl. m.), the Phae-
acians

Philippūs, -ī (m.), Philip, king of
Macedonia

philōsōphūs, -ī (m.), a philosopher

Phrygiā, -ae (f.), Phrygia

pictor, -ōris (m.), a painter

pīetās, -ātis (f.), piety

pingō, -ērē, pinxī, pictūm, to
paint

piscātor, -ōris (m.), a fisherman

piscis, - (m.), a fish

pīūs, -ā, -ūm, pious

plācēō, -ērē, -ūī, -itūm, to please

plācīdē, gently [concile

plācō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to re-
plēbs, -is or plēbēs, -ēī (f.), the com-
mon people, populace

plēnūs, -ā, -ūm, full

**plērīquē, plēraequē, plērāquē, very
many, most**

plūrīmūs, -ā, -ūm, most, very much
or many

pōcūlūm, -ī (n.), a bowl, cup

poenā, -ae (f.), punishment, penalty

pōētā, -ae (m.), a poet

Pōlyorcētēs, -ae (m.), Poliorcetes

pollicēor, -ērī, -itūs sūm, to
promise

Pōlycrātēs, -īs (m.), Polycrates

Pōlyphēmūs, -ī (m.), Polyphemus

pōnō, -ērē, pōsūī, pōsitūm, to
place; castrā pōnēre, to pitch a camp

pons, -tis (m.), a bridge

pōpūlūs, -ī (m.), a people, nation

Porsēnā, -ae (m.), Porsena

portā, -ae (f.), a gate

portō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to carry

portūs, -ūs (m.), a harbor

poscō, -ērē, pōposcī, (no sup.), to
demand, to ask

**possīdēō, -ērē, possēdī, posses-
sūm**, to possess

**possum, possē, pōtūī, to be able; plurī-
mum posse, to be very powerful**

post (w. acc.), behind, after; non multo
post, not long after

postēā, afterwards

postērī, -ōrūm (pl. m.), descendants,
posterity

postērūs, -ā, -ūm, following

postquā, after, after that

postrēmō, finally

postrēmūs, -ā, -ūm, last, latest

postrīdī, on the following day

postulō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to
require

pōtens, -tis, powerful, mighty

pōtentiā, -ae (f.), power

pōtior, -irī, -itūs sūm, to take or
acquire possession of, to make one's
self master of

praebēō, -ērē, -ūī, -itūm, to
give, to hold out

praeceptūm, -ī (n.), a precept

**praecipō, -ērē, praecēpī, praecep-
tūm**, to give orders

praecipūē, principally, especially

praedā, -ae (f.), prey

praedicō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, to
declare, to extol

praedicō, -ērē, praedixī, praedic-
tūm, to predict
praedō, -ōnis (m.), a robber
praefectūs, -ā, -ūm, in command
praemium, -ī (n.), a reward, prize
praeparō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
prepare for
praepōnō, -ērē, praepōsui, praepō-
sitūm, to prefer
praesens, -tis, present, actual
praesidiūm, -ī (n.), a defence
praestans, -tis, excellent, distinguished
praestāt, it is better
praestō, -ārē, praestiti, (no sup.),
to afford; to surpass
praesum, praecessē, praefui, to be at the
head of
praetēr (w. acc.), beside, except; praeter
ceteros, more than the rest
prātum, -ī (n.), a meadow
prēcēs, -ūm (pl. f.), prayers
prēcōr, -ārī, -ātus sūm, to pray
prētiosūs, -ā, -ūm, precious, valuable
prētium, -ī (n.), a price
Priāmūs, -ī (m.), Priamus
pridē, the day before
primūs, -ā, -ūm, the first
princeps, -ipis (m.), a chief, prince
prīus, sooner
priusquā, before that, before
privātūs, -ā, -ūm, private
privō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to de-
prive
prō (w. abl.), for, instead of
prōbitās, -ātis (f.), probity
prōbō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm. to
approve
prōcūl, at a distance, far
prōditōr, -ōris (m.), a traitor
prōdō, -ērē, prōdidi, prōditūm,
to deliver; memoriae proditum est,
there is a tradition
proeliūm, -ī (n.), a battle
prōfectō, -ōnis (f.), a departure
prōfērō, -rē, prōtūli, prōlātūm,
to extend
prōficiscōr, -ī, prōfectus sūm, to set
out; ad bellum proficisci, to go to war
prōgrēdīōr, -ī, progressus sūm, to
proceed

prōhibēō, -ērē, -ui, -itūm, to
hold back, keep from; to prevent
prōmittō, -ērē, prōmisi, prōmis-
sūm, to promise
propriūs, -ā, -ūm, own
proptēr (w. acc.), on account of, in con-
sequence of
proptērē, for this reason
prorsus, wholly; nōn prorsus, not at all
prosper, -ā, -ūm, prosperous
prosperē, successfully
prōsum, piōdessē, prōfui, to be useful
prōvōcō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
provoke
proximūs, -ā, -ūm, next
prūdēns, -tis, prudent, sensible
prūdētēr, prudently
prūdentiā, -ae (f.), prudence
publicē, publicly
publicūs, -ā, -ūm, public; rēs pū-
blicā, the commonwealth
pūēr, -ī (m.), a boy
pugnō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
fight
pulchēr, -rā, -rūm, beautiful
pūniō, -irē, -ivi, -itūm, to punish
purgō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to clean
pūtō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm. to
think, believe, consider
Pylādēs, -īs (m.), Pylades
Pylūs, -ī (m.), Pylus
Pyrrhūs, -ī (m.), Pyrrhus, king of
Epirus
Pythiā, -ae (f.), Pythia

Q.

quādrāgintā, forty
quaerō, -ērē, quaesivi, quaesi-
tūm, to ask, to seek, to look out for
quālīs, -ē, such as, what...? of what
sort?
quā, how, than; quam celerrime, as
quick as possible
quāmobrem, therefore
quamquā, although
quantūs, -ā, -ūm, how great?
quārē, why
quartūs, -ā, -ūm, the fourth
quāsi, as, as if, as it were, so to speak
quattuōr, four

quattuōrdēcīm, *fourteen*
 -quē (to be appended to the word), and
 quērōr, -ī, questūs sūm, *to complain*
 quī, quae, quōd, *who, which, that*
 quā, *because*
 quidām, quaedām, quiddām, quoddām,
some one
 quidēm, *indeed*
 quilibēt, quaelibēt, quidlibēt, quodlibēt,
any one
 quingenti, -ae, -ā, *five hundred*
 quinquē, *five*
 quis, quid, *who, what?*
 quisquām, *any one; quidquām, any*
thing (w. negat.)
 quō, *that, in order that, so that; quo. .ēū,*
the. .the
 quocunquē, *wherever*
 quōd, *because, that*
 quodsi, *(but) if*
 quōmōdō, *how*
 quondām, *once, formerly*
 quōniam, *since, in as much as*
 quoquē, *also, too*
 quōtīens, *how often?*

R.

rāmūs, -ī (m.), *a branch*
 rānā, -ae (f.), *a frog*
 rāpiō, -ērē, rāpūī, raptūm, *to ab-*
duct
 rārūs, -ā, -ūm, *rare*
 rātiō, -ōnis (f.) *reason; quā rātiōnē,*
in what way
 rēcēdō, -ērē, rēcēssī, rēcēssūm, *to*
move backwards
 rēcens, -tis, *recent*
 rēcipiō, -ērē, rēcēpiī, rēcēptūm,
to receive; to take back; hospitio reci-
pēre, to receive as a friend; se reci-
pēre, to collect one's thoughts; animum
recipēre, to recover
 rectē, *right, rightly; rectē facērē, to do*
right
 rēcūsō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to*
refuse
 reddō, -ērē, reddidī, redditūm,
to give back; to make
 rēdō, -irē, rēdīī, rēdītūm, *to*
return

rēdīgō, -ērē, rēdāgī, rēdactūm, *to*
reduce
 rēdlucō, -ērē, rēduxī, rēductūm, *to*
reduce
 rēginā, -ae (f.), *a queen*
 rēgiō, -ōnis (f.), *a country, region*
 rēgiūs, -ā, -ūm, *kingly*
 regnō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to reign*
 regnūm, -ī (n.), *dominion, kingdom*
 rēlinquō, -ērē, rēliquī, rēlictūm, *to*
leave (behind)
 rēliquī, -ae, -ā, *the rest*
 rēmōvēdō, -ērē, rēmōvī, rēmōtūm,
to remove
 Rēmūs, -ī (m.), *Remus, the brother of*
Romulus
 rēnuntiō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to*
report
 rēperiō, -irē, reppērī, rēpertūm, *to*
find
 rēportiō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to*
carry back, off; victoriām reportāre,
to get the victory [reject
 rēplūdiō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to*
 rēpūtō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to*
reflect upon
 rēs, rēī (f.), *a thing, circumstance*
 rescindō, -ērē, rescidī, rescissūm,
to break down
 rēsistō, -ērē, restitī, (no sup.), *to*
offer resistance
 respiciō, -ērē, respēxi, respec-
 tūm, *to consider; respicērē finēm,*
to keep the goal in view
 respondēdō, -ērē, respondi, respon-
 sūm, *to answer, reply*
 responsūm, -ī (n.), *an answer*
 restitūō, -ērē, restitūī, restitūtūm,
to restore
 rētīnēdō, -ērē, rētīnūī, rētentūm,
to detain; sibi retinēre, to keep for
one's self
 retrō, *back*
 rēvertōr, -ī, rēvertī (active), *to return*
 rex, rēgis (m.), *a king*
 ridēdō, -ērē, risī, risūm, *to laugh*
 ripā, -ae (f.), *the bank (of a stream)*
 rōbustūs, -ā, -ūm, *strong, robust*
 rōgō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to ask,*
beg, request

rōgūs, -ī (m.), a funeral pile
Rōmā, -ae (f.), Rome
Rōmānūs, -ā, -ūm, Roman
Rōmūlūs, -ī (m.), Romulus
rūpēs, -is (f.), a rock
rursūs, again
rusticūs, -ā, -ūm, rural, rustic

S.

Sābīnūs, -ā, -ūm, Sabine
sācēr, -rā, -rūm, sacred, holy
sācerdōs, -ōtis (m. & f.), a priest,
priestess
sācrificō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
sacrifice
saepē, often, frequently; saepūs, oftener;
saepissimē, oftenest
saepiō, -irē, saepsi, saeptūm, to
inclose
sāgittā, -ae (f.), an arrow
Sālāmīnūs, -ī (m.), an inhabitant of
Salamis
sālūs, -ūtis (f.), safety, welfare; sa-
lūtem dicere, to greet
salvūs, -ā, -ūm, safe
Samnitēs, -iūm (pl. m.), the people
of Samnium
Sāmūs, -ī (f.), Samus
sanguis, -inis (m.), blood
sāpiens, -tis, wise
sāplentiā, -ae (f.), wisdom
Sardēs, -iūm (pl. f.), Sardes
sātellēs, -itis (m.), a guard; pl. an
escort
sātiō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
satisfy, glut
sātis, enough, sufficiently; satis habere,
to be satisfied
sauciātūs, -ā, -ūm, bruised
saxūm, -ī (n.), a rock
Scaevōlā, -ae (m.), Scaevola
sciō, -irē, -ivi, -itūm, to know
scribō, -ērē, scripsi, scriptūm, to
write
scriptōr, -ōris (m.), a writer
Scythā, -ae (m.), a Scythian
Scythiā, -ae (f.), Scythia
secō, -ārē, secūi, sectūm, to cut
sēcretō, privately
sēcundūs, -ā, -ūm, the second

sēd, but
sēdēō, -ērē, sēdi, sessūm, to sit;
in equo sedens, on horseback
sēditō, -ōnis (f.), sedition
sempēr, always, ever, forever
sēnātor, -ōris (m.), a senator
sēnātūs, -ūs (m.), the senate
sēnectūs, -ūtis (f.), old age
sēnex, -is (m.), an old man; sēnior,
older
sentīō, -irē, sensi, sensūm, to
perceive, feel
sēpeliō, -irē, sēpeliui, sēpultūm,
to bury
septēni, -ae, -ā, seven by seven, seven
at a time
septimūs, -ā, -ūm, the seventh
sēquor, -ī, sēcūtūs sūm, to follow
sermō, -ōnis (m.), a talk
servilis, -is, slavish
servitūs, -ūtis (f.), slavery, ser-
vitude
Servitūs Tullius, -ī -ī (m.), Servius
Tullius
servō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to save
servūs, -ī (m.), a slave, servant
sex, six
si, if, when
Sibyllinūs, -ā, -ūm, Sibylline
sic, in this manner, so, thus
Siciliā, -ae (f.), Sicily
signūm, -ī (n.), a signal
silentium, -ī (n.), silence
silēō, -ērē, -ūi, (no sup.), to be
silent
silvā, -ae (f.), a forest, wood
similis, -is, like
simul, at the same time
simulac, simulatque, as soon as
simulō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
feign; simulans, under pretext
simultās, -ātis (f.), a quarrel
singulī, -ae, -ā, one by one, one at a
time
sindō, -ērē, sivi, sitūm, to let,
suffer, permit
sinūs, -ūs (m.), the bosom
sitio, -irē, -ivi, -itūm, to be
thirsty
sitis - (f.), thirst

sītūs, -ā, -ūm, *situated*
sōcēr, -ī (m.), *a father-in-law*
sōciētās, -ātis (f.), *alliance*
sōciūs, -ī (m.), *a companion, ally*
Sōcrātēs, -īs (m.), *Socrates*
sōl, -īs (m.), *the sun*
Sōlōn, -īs (m.), *Solon*
sōlūs, -ā, -ūm, *alone*
solvō, -ērē, solvī, solūtūm, *to (dis)-
 solve, loosen; hospitium solvere, to
 withdraw one's friendship*
somnūm, -ī (n.), *a dream*
somnūs, -ī (m.), *sleep*
sōnitūs, -ūs (m.), *a sound*
sors, -tis (f.), *a lot*
Spartā, -ae (f.), *Sparta*
spātium, -ī (n.), *space*
spectō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to
 view, to look to, at*
spēcūs, -ūs (m.), *a cave, den*
spērō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to hope
 for, expect*
spēs, spēsī (f.), *hope*
spinōsūs, -ā, -ūm, *thorny*
splendidūs, -ā, -ūm, *splendid*
stādīūm, -ī (n.), *a stade*
stātīm, -ī, *at once, immediately*
stātūā, -ae (f.), *a statue*
stātūō, -ērē, stātūī, stātūtūm, *to
 resolve*
Stilpō, -ōnis (m.), *Stilpo*
stīpendīūm, -ī (n.), *pay*
stō, -ārē, stēti, stātūm, *to stand,
 to cost*
strūō, -ērē, struxī, structūm, *to
 build*
stūdēō, -ērē, -ūī, (no sup.), *to be
 eager, endeavor*
stūdiūm, -ī (n.), *zeal*
stulticiā, -ae (f.), *folly*
stultūs, -ā, -ūm, *foolish*
suādēō, -ērē, suāsī, suāsūm, *to
 advise, recommend*
sūbīgō, -ērē, subēgī, subactūm, *to
 subdue*
sūbitō, -ī, *on a sudden*
**submergō, -ērē, submersī, submer-
 sūm**, *to plunge*
sui, sibi, sē, herself, herself, itself
sūm, esse, fūī, to be

summūs, -ā, -ūm, *highest; summus
 lacus, the surface of the lake*
sūmō, -ērē, sumpsī, sumptūm,
to take
sūpēr (w. acc.), *over; sūpēr (w. abl.),
concerning
sūperbiā, -ae (f.), *pride*
sūperbiūs, -ā, -ūm, *rather contemptuously*
sūperbūs, -ā, -ūm, *proud*
sūpēriōr, -iūs, *superior, victorious*
sūpērō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātūm, *to
 surpass, to conquer*
supplex, -icis, *(kneeling) on one's
 knees*
supplicīūm, -ī (n.), *execution*
surdūs, -ā, -ūm, *deaf*
surgō, -ērē, surrexi, surrectūm,
to rise, get up
**suscipiō, -ērē, suscepī, suscep-
 tūm**, *to undertake*
suspīcōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, *to sus-
 pect*
**sustinēō, -ērē, sustinūī, susten-
 tūm**, *to hold out*
sūūs, -ā, -ūm, *his, her, its, their
 (own); sūī, -ōrūm* (pl. m.), *his
 men**

T.

tācēō, -ērē, -ūī, -ītūm, *to be silent*
tām, so
tāmēn, -ī, *however, nevertheless*
tandēm, -ī, *at last, at length, pray*
tangō, -ērē, tēgī, tactūm, *to
 touch*
Tantālūs, -ī (m.), *Tantalus*
tantūm, -ī, *only*
tantūs, -ā, -ūm, *so great*
Tārentīnī, -ōrūm, (pl. m.), *the Taren-
 tines*
Tarquinīūs, -ī (m.), *Tarquin, king of
 the Romans*
Tauricūs, -ā, -ūm, *Tauric*
Tēlēmachūs, -ī (m.), *Telemach*
Tellūs, -ī (m.), *Tellus*
tempestās, -ātis (f.), *a storm, tempest*
templūm, -ī (n.), *a temple*
tempūs, -ōris (n.), *time*
tendō, -ērē, tēndī, tensūm, *to
 stretch out*
Tēnēdūs, -ī (f.), *Tenedos*

tēnēō, -ērē, -ūī, -tūm, to hold, keep
tentō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to try,
attempt

tēr, three times

tergūm, -ī (n.), the back

terrā, -ae (f.), the earth, land

terrēō, -ērē, -ūī, -itūm, to
frighten

tertius, -ā, -ūm, the third

testis, - (m. & f.), a witness

Teucēr, -rī (m.), Teucer

Teutoburgiēsis, -ēs, Teutoburgian

Thēbānus, -ī (m.), a Theban

Thēseus, Thēsēī, (m.), Theseus

Thētis, -idis (f.), Thetis, mother of
Achilles

Thoās, -antis (m.), Thoas

Tibēris, - (m.), the Tiber

tīmēō, -ērē, -ūī, (no sup.), to fear

Tītūs, -ī (m.), Titus

tollō, -ērē, sustulī, sublātūm, to
take up, to take away

Tōmyris, - (f.), Tomyris, a Scythian
queen

tortentūm, -ī (n.), torture

Torquātūs, -ī (m.), Torquatus

torrēō, -ērē, torrui, tostūm, to
roast

tōtūs, -ā, -ūm, whole, all

tractō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to treat

trādō, -ērē, trādidi, trādītūm, to
hand down, deliver

trahō, -ērē, traxi, tractūm, to
draw, drag

trājiciō, -ērē, trājeci, trāiectūm,
to ship over

tranquillūs, -ā, -ūm, calm, tranquil
transēō, -irē, transiī, transitūm,
to cross

transfērō, -rē, transtulī, transla-
tūm, to transfer

transfigō, -ērē, transfixi, trans-
fixūm, to stab

transitūs, -ūs (m.), a passage

trēcenti, -ae, -ā, three hundred

tribūdō, -ērē, tribui, tribūtūm, to
give, confer on; fidem tribuere, to trust;

sibi culpam tribuere, to put the blame
upon one's self

tristis, -ē, sad

Trōjā, -ae (f.), the city of Troy

Trōjānus, -ā, -ūm, Trojan

trucidō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to
slay

tū, thou, you

tūm, then

tūmultūs, -ūs (m.), a tumult

turbā, -ae (f.), a crowd

turbō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, to dis-
turb, trouble

turpis, -ēs, shameful, disgraceful

turris, - (f.), a tower

tūtūs, -ā, -ūm, safe, secure

tūus, -ā, -ūm, thy, your; tūā,
-ōrūm, your property

U.

ubi, where

[punish

ulciscōr, -ī, ultūs sūm, to avenge; to

Ūlixēs, -īs (m.), Ulysses

ullūs, -ā, -ūm, any, any one

ultimūs, -ā, -ūm, last

ūmērūs, -ī (m.), the shoulder; also
written: hūmērūs

ūniversūs, -ā, -ūm, all (together),
whole

ūnūs, -ā, -ūm, one, alone, only

urbs, -īs (f.), a city

urgēō, -ērē, ursi, (no sup.), to press
usquē ad (w. acc.), until, up to

ūsūs, -ūs (m.), use

ūt, as, like; ūt (w. subj.), in order that,
so that; ūt nōn, so that not

ūtēr, -rīs (m.), a leathern sack

ūtēr, -rā, -rūm, which (of two)?
who?

ūterquē, ūtraquē, ūtrumquē, both

ūtīlis, -ēs, useful

ūtīnām, O that, I wish that

ūtōr, -ī, ūsūs sūm, to use, employ;

lēgībūs ūti, to obey the laws; felicitāte
uti, to enjoy happiness

atrimquē, on both sides

uxōr, -ōrīs (f.), a wife, consort

V.

valdē, very, very much

vālē, farewell

vālēō, -ērē, -ūī, -itūm, to avail;
multum valēre, to be very powerful

vāletūdō, -inis (f.), *health*
 vallīs, - (f.), *a valley*
 vānūs, -ā, -ūm, *vain*
 Vārūs, -ī (m.), *Varus*
 vās, -īs (n.); pl. vāsā, -ōrūm (n.),
a vessel
 vastō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to lay*
waste, demolish
 vātēs, -īs (m.), *a prophet*
 vectigāl, -ālīs (n.), *tax, income*
 vēhō, -ērē, vexī, vectūm, *to carry;*
vēhī, to drive, ride; navi vehi, to sail
vēl, or
 vēnātōr, -ōris (m.), *a hunter*
 vēnēnūm, -ī (n.), *poison*
 vēnīā, -ae (f.), *permission, pardon*
 vēnīō, -irē, vēnī, ventūm, *to come*
 vēnōr, -ārī, -ātūs sūm, *to hunt*
 ventēr, -ris (m.), *the belly*
 ventūs, -ī (m.), *wind*
 Vēnūs, -ērīs (f.), *the goddess Venus*
 vēr, vēris (n.), *spring*
 verbēr, -īs (n.), *a blow*
 verbērō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to*
flog
 verbūm, -ī (n.), *a word*
 vēřōr, -ērī, -itūs sūm, *to fear*
 vertō, -ērē, vertī, versūm, *to turn;*
in fugam vertēre, to put to flight
 vērūs, -ā, -ūm, *true, real*
 vespēr, -ī (m.), *evening*
 vespērī, *in the evening*
 vestēr, -rā, -ūm, *your*
 vestīs, - (f.), *a dress, clothing*
 vētō, -ārē, vētūī, vēlitūm, *to*
forbid
 Vētūrīā, -ae (f.), *Veturia*
 vētūs, -ērīs, *old*
 vīā, -ae (f.), *a way, road*
 vicissitūdō, -inis (f.), *vicissitude*
 victōr, -ōris (m.), *a conqueror; vio-*
lorious

victōrīā, -ae (f.), *a victory*
 victūs, -ūs (m.), *mode of living; fa-*
cilis victus, a good income
 vicūs, -ī (m.), *a village*
 vīdēō, -ērē, vīdī, vīsūm, *to see*
 vīdēōr, -ērī, vīsūs sūm, *to seem,*
appear
 vīgintī, *twenty*
 vincīō, -irē, vinxī, vinctūm, *to*
bind
 vincō, -ērē, vicī, victūm, *to defeat*
 vincūlūm, -ī (n.), *a bond*
 vīnūm, -ī (n.), *wine*
 vīolō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to vio-*
late, break (a law)
 vīr, -ī (m.), *a man, husband*
 virgō, -inis (f.), *a girl, a maid, virgin*
 virtūs, -ūtīs (f.), *virtue, valor*
 vīs (without gen.), (f.), *force, power;*
 vī, *violently; magna vis, a great*
quantity
 vītā, -ae (f.), *life*
 vīvō, -ērē, vixī, victūm, *to live*
 vīvūs, -ā, -ūm, *living, alive*
 vix, *hardly*
 vōcō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to call,*
name, summon
 vōlō, vellē, vōlūī, (no sup.), *to be wil-*
ling, wish for, like, want
 Volscī, -ōrūm (pl. m.), *the Volsci*
 Vōlumnīā, -ae (f.), *Volumnia*
 vōluntās, -ātīs (f.), *the will, a wish*
 vox, vōcis (f.), *a voice; vocem edēre,*
to utter a cry
 vulnērō, -ārē, -āvi, -ātūm, *to*
wound
 vulnūs, -ērīs (n.), *a wound*
 vultūs, -ūs (m.), *the face, countenance*

Z.

Zeuxīs, - (m.), *Zeuxis, a famous Gre-*
cian painter

STEIGER'S French Series.

AHN'S French Primer. By Dr. P. HENN. Boards \$0.25. (Great care has been bestowed upon the typographical execution of this little book, the perplexing difficulty of the *silent* letters being alleviated by the use of distinguishing

outline and hairline type.

AHN'S French Reading Charts. 20 Plates with Hand-book for Teachers. By Dr. P. HENN. \$1.00. (These Wall Charts are printed in very large type, the *silent*

letters being shown by **outline** type cut expressly for the purpose.)

The same. The 20 Plates mounted on 10 Boards. \$3.75 net. Mounted on 10 boards and varnished. \$5.00 net.

(**AHN'S French Primer** and **French Reading Charts** may be advantageously used as an introductory course to any **French Grammar**.)

AHN'S Practical and Easy Method of Learning the French Language. By Dr. P. HENN. First Course. (Comprising a fundamental Treatise on French Pronunciation, French and English Exercises, Paradigms, and Vocabulary.) Boards \$0.40.

*Key to same. Boards \$0.25 net.

AHN'S Practical and Easy Method of Learning the French Language. By Dr. P. HENN. Second Course. (Comprising a Series of French and English Exercises, Conversations, Elements of French Grammar with Index, and full Vocabulary.) Boards \$0.60.

*Key to same. Boards \$0.25 net.

AHN'S Practical and Easy Method of Learning the French Language. By Dr. P. HENN. First and Second Courses, bound together. Half Roan \$1.00.

AHN'S Elements of French Grammar. By Dr. P. HENN. Being the Second Part of **AHN-HENN'S Practical and Easy Method of Learning the French Language**.—Second Course—printed separately. Boards \$0.35

AHN'S First French Reader. With Foot-notes and Vocabulary. By Dr. P. HENN. Boards \$0.60; Half Roan \$0.80.

AHN'S First French Reader. With Notes and Vocabulary. By Dr. P. HENN. Boards \$0.60; Half Roan \$0.80.

These two editions of one and the same book differ solely in the typographical arrangement of Text and Notes. In the latter the Notes are given separately on the pages following the 75 pieces of Text; in the former each page has at its bottom exactly so much of the Notes as is needed to explain the French Text above. In respect to Vocabulary, etc., both editions are alike.

*Key to **AHN'S First French Reader.** By Dr. P. HENN. Boards \$0.30 net.

AHN'S Second French Reader. With Foot-notes and Vocabulary. By Dr. P. HENN. Boards \$0.80; Half Roan \$1.00.

AHN'S Second French Reader. With Notes and Vocabulary. By Dr. P. HENN. Boards \$0.80; Half Roan \$1.00.

*Key to **AHN'S Second French Reader.** By Dr. P. HENN. Bds \$0.40 net.

AHN'S French Dialogues. Dramatic Selections with Notes. Number One. (Specially suitable for young ladies.) Boards \$0.30; Cloth \$0.40.

AHN'S French Dialogues. Dramatic Selections with Notes. Number Two. (Specially suitable for young gentlemen.) Boards \$0.25; Cloth \$0.35.

AHN'S French Dialogues. Dramatic Selections with Notes. Number Three. (Specially suitable for young ladies.) Boards \$0.30; Cloth \$0.40.

Additional volumes of this Series of **French Dialogues**, which fully meet the requirements of advanced students are in press, and will shortly be published.

AHN'S Manual of French Conversation. In press.

AHN'S French Letter-writer. In press.

Collegiate Course.

C. A. SCHLEGEL. A French Grammar. For beginners. Half Roan \$1.50.

C. A. SCHLEGEL. A Classical French Reader. With Notes and Vocabulary. Half Roan \$1.20.

[* These Keys will be supplied to teachers only upon their direct application to the publishers.]

E. Steiger & Co., 25 Park Place, New York.

STEIGER'S Latin Series.

AHN'S Practical and Easy Latin Method. With Latin-English and English-Latin Vocabulary. By Dr. P. HENN. Half Roan, \$1.80

Also separately:

AHN'S First Latin Book.* (Rules and Exercises mainly on *Nominal Inflection*.) By Dr. P. HENN. Boards, \$0.60; Cloth, \$0.70

AHN'S Second Latin Book.* (Rules and Exercises mainly on *Verbal Inflection*.) By Dr. P. HENN. Boards, \$0.80; Cloth, \$0.90

AHN'S Third Latin Book.* (Rules and Exercises on *Syntax* and Latin Composition.) By Dr. P. HENN. Boards, \$0.80; Cloth, \$0.90

AHN'S Latin Grammar. By Dr. P. HENN. With References to the Exercises in the *First, Second, and Third Latin Books*. Boards, \$0.80; Cloth, \$0.90

AHN'S New Latin Manual. Grammar, Exercises, and Vocabulary. By Dr. P. HENN. Half Roan, \$2.00

Also separately:

— First Course. Boards, \$0.60; Cloth, \$0.70

— Second Course. Boards, \$0.80; Cloth, \$0.90

— Third Course. Boards, \$0.80; Cloth, \$0.90

(This is **AHN-HENN'S Latin Grammar**, with part of the Exercises from the *First, Second, and Third Latin Books*, arranged under the corresponding rules.)

AHN'S Complete Latin Syntax. By Dr. P. HENN. Half Roan, \$

This *Syntax* is very complete; it states every matter clearly, and in connection with an extensive collection of exercises under the title:

AHN'S Latin Prose Composition. By Dr. P. HENN. Boards, \$

is calculated to meet all the requirements even for a six years' collegiate course in Latin. These two books can be profitably used in connection with the above mentioned **AHN-HENN** or any other Latin Course.

AHN-HENN'S First Latin Reader. (*De septem regibus Romanorum*, from Livy.) With Notes, Vocabulary, and References. (To be used, the second year, with the *Second Latin Book*.) Boards, \$0.70; Cloth, \$0.80

AHN-HENN'S Second Latin Reader. (Selections from JUSTINUS, CÆSAR, CICERO, and PHÆDRUS.) With Notes, Vocabulary, and References. (To be used, the third year, with the *Third Latin Book*.) Boards, \$0.80; Cloth, \$0.90

These two *Latin Readers*, bound together in one volume. Half Roan, \$1.50

AHN'S Short Latin Course. By Dr. P. HENN. Containing: I. Essentials of Latin Grammar. II. Parallel Exercises, with Vocabulary. III. Reading Lessons, with Vocabulary. Half Roan, \$1.20

Also separately:

— Number One. Boards, \$0.60; Cloth, \$0.70

— Number Two. Boards, \$0.60; Cloth, \$0.70

(This book is intended for a one year's or a two years' course in Latin for those who cannot devote more time to its study.)

AHN'S Latin Delectus. Graded Selections from Latin Authors. With Note and Vocabulary. Boards, \$

AHN'S Latin Vocabulary for Beginners. Methodical and Etymological. With a Collection of Latin Proverbs and Quotations. By Dr. P. HENN. (To be used with the *First and Second Latin Books*, independently.) Boards, \$0.60; Cloth, \$0.70

AHN'S Latin Wall Charts. By Dr. P. HENN. 22 Plates, in Sheets, \$1.50, mounted on 22 Boards, \$6.00. (To be used in connection with any Latin Series.)

* The *Keys* to the *First, Second, and Third Latin Books* (price \$0.40 net, each), intended as aids in dictation exercises, etc., will be supplied to teachers only upon their direct application to the publishers.

👁 Latin Texts, without Notes, at very low prices. 👁

(Teubner's Editions.)

Caesar. — Catullus. — Cicero. — Cornelius Nepos. — Curtius Rufus. — Horatius. — Juvenalis. — Livius. — Lucretius. — Ovidius. — Persius. — Phædrus. — Plautus. — Plinius. — Quintilianus. — Sallustius. — Tacitus. — Terentius. — Vergilius.

For prices of these and of the other Latin books published by Teubner, see STEIGER'S CATALOGUE.

A New Dictionary of the Latin and English Languages. (Latin-English and English-Latin.) With an Appendix of Latin Geographical, Historical and Mythological Proper Names. 16mo. Cloth, \$0.85

**This book is under no circumstances to be
taken from the Building**

[illegible]